**SOUTH KAZAKHSTAN PEDAGOGICAL UNIVERISTY named after OZBEKALI ZHANIBEKOV**

L.T. Issakhova, L.Sh. Kassymbekova, M.R. Kudaibergenova



***“ENGLISH. Грамматикалық жаттығулар жинағы”***

**SHYMKENT 2024**

“ENGLISH. Грамматикалық жаттығулар жиынтығы” оқу құралы педагогикалық мамандық білім алушыларына «Шетелі тілі» пәніне арналған оқу құралы.

Өзбекәлі Жәнібеков атындағы Оңтүстік Қазақстан педагогикалық университетінің Академиялық кеңесінде қаралып баспаға ұсынылды. Хаттама № \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_\_ж.

Құрастырған : Исахова Л.Т.

 Касымбекова Л.Ш.

 Кудайбергенова М.Р.

Пікір берушілер:

Карабаева Л.К. - Ө. Жәнібеков атындағы ОҚПУ филология факультеті шетел тілдері кафедрасының аға оқытушысы, п.ғ.к.

Қиясова Қ.Қ. – Ө. Жәнібеков атындағы ОҚПУ филология факультеті шетел тілдері кафедрасының доценті м.а., п.ғ.к.

Суюбердиева А.А. - М.Әуезов атындағы ОҚЗУ, Филология факультеті, Гуманитарлық мамандықтар үшін шетел тілі кафедрасының меңгерушісі, п.ғ.к.

“ENGLISH. Грамматикалық жаттығулар жиынтығы” оқу құралы педагогикалық мамандықты таңдаған жоғарғы оқу орындарының студенттеріне «Шетелі тілі» пәнінен өз бетінше немесе оқытушының басшылығымен жұмыс жасау үшін арналған.

**АЛҒЫ СӨЗ**

 Ұсынылып отырған оқу құрал жоғары оқу орындарының білім алушыларына және өз бетімен ағылшын тілін үйренушілерге арналған. Ағылшын тілінің грамматикасы қазақ тілі үйренуде ана тілі кедергі боларлық немесе жеңілдік тигізетін жақтары көрсетілген. Мысалдары үш тілде берілген ( ағылшын, қазақ, орыс). “ENGLISH. Грамматикалық жаттығулар жиынтығы” атты оқу құралы тілдің негізгі заңдылықтары мен ережелерін жеңіл игеруге мүмкіндік жасайды. Грамматикалық жаттығулар ережелерге сәйкес қарастырылған. Жаттығуларда берілген сөйлемдер құрамы жеңіл лексикамен мағыналары түсінікті тілмен құрастырылған. Грамматикалық жаттығуларды мамандықта созылмайтын білім алушылардың өздік жұмысы ретінде қолдануға болады. Әрбір жаттығуды орындағанда грамматикалық ерекшеліктеріндегі ережелерді ескере отырып жасаған ыңғайлы. Сонымен қатар грамматикалық жаттығулар жинаған мен қазақ тілінде оқитын оқу орындарында пайдалануға тиімді. Келесі тақырыптарды қамтиды:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1. Артикльдер |  |
| 2. Зат есім, түрлері |  |
| 3. Есімдіктер: some, any, no, every және олардың қолданылуы |  |
| 4. Much/ many; (a) little/ (a) few қолданылуы |  |
| 5. Сын есімнің шырайлары |  |
| 6. Шылау |  |
| 7. Етістік. Шақтардың қолданылуы7.1. Ауыспалы осы шақ7.2. Жедел өткен шақ7.3. Келер шақ7.4. Созылыңқы осы шақ7.5. Созылыңқы өткен шақ7.6. Созылыңқы келер шақ7.7. Аяқталған осы шақ7.8. Аяқталған өткен шақ7.9. Аяқталған келер шақ |  |
| 8. Модальдық етістіктер |  |
| 9. Ырықсыз етіс |  |
| 10. Шақтардың қиысуы. Төл сөз және төлеу сөз |  |
| 11. Шартты рай. Шартты сөйлемдер |  |
| 12. Инфинитив |  |
| 13. Герундий |  |

**АРТИКЛЬ**

|  |
| --- |
| *Белгісіз артикль* ***a/an*** *зат немесе құбылыс туралы алғаш рет айтылса, жекеше түрдегі, саналатын зат есіммен қолданылады. Егер зат есімнің алдында тәуелдік есімдігі немесе сілтеу есімдігі, тәуелдік жалғауында тұрған зат есім, есептік сан есім немесе терістеу тұрса* ***"по" ("not"*** *емес) артикль қолданылмайды.* |

**1. Қажет жерде артикльді қойыңыз.**

1. This is … book. It is my … book. 2. Is this your pencil? No, it isn't my pencil, it is my sister's pencil. 3. I have sister. My sister engineer. My sister's... husband is doctor 4. I have no… handbag. 5. She has got headache. 6. Have they got... car? Yes, they have. Their car is not very expensive but reliable. 7. Have you got calculator? No, I haven't. 8. Is this watch? -No, it isn't watch, it's… pen. 9. This pen is good, and that … pen is bad. 10. I can see… pencils on your table, but can see no paper. 11. Give me chair, please. 12. They have dog and two cats. 13. I have... spoon my plate, but I have it. 14. My... friend says he is going to be… millionaire one... day. 15. Would you like... orange? 16. Mr. Smith is ... artist, poetess.

|  |
| --- |
| Артикль дәстүрлі түрде қолданылатын немесе мүлдем қолданылмайтын "қатып қалған фразалар" бар. Бұл фразаларды жаттау керек. Келесі конструкцияларды есте сақтаңыз. **There is a ... Where is the ... ?** Келесі сөйлемдерді есте сақтаңыз: **The (book) is on the (table).** Бірақ: **The (book) is on a little (table).** |

**2. Қажет жерде артикльді қойыңыз.**

1. He hasn't got …car. But he is got… computer is new. 2. My…friends have got… cat and...dog. …dogneverbites… cat. 3. This is... tree.... tree green.4. I can see three… boys. …boys are playing. 5. I have bicycle. …bicycleis black. My…friend has no bicycle. 6. Our… room is large. 7. We wrote…dictation yesterday. …dictation was long. 8. She has two… daughters and one…son. Her son is... pupil. 9. Last yearI gave my... mother… bracelet for her... birthday. She liked… bracelet. 10. My …brother's… friend has no… dog. 11. This… pencil is broken. Give me that… pencil, please. 12. She has ball... ball is… big. 18. I got… letter from my… friend yesterday. …letter was nteresting. 14. When they were in Geneva, they stayed at… hotel. Sometimes in… restaurant. 15. I've got… idea. 16. What… shame.

**3. Қажет жерде артикльді қойыңыз.**

I go to ... school in ... morning, so I get up early. I usually get up at ... quarter past seven. I go to ... bathroom, turn on ... water and wash my face and hands. My father and mother also get up early in ... morning. My mother works at ... office. She is ... typist. My father is ... doctor. He works at ... polyclinic. We have ... breakfast in ... kitchen. We eat... porridge and ... eggs. We drink ... tea. My father 6 and mother leave ... home for ... work at ... half past eight. My father goes to ..\ polyclinic, and my mother goes to ... office. I don't leave ... home with my parents: ... school where I study is near our house.

|  |
| --- |
| *Есіңізде болсын, кейбір сын есімнің алдында белгілі артикль қолданылады*E.g. Asia is **the largest** continent.My brother is **the best** pupil in his class. |

**4. Қажет жерде артикльді қойыңыз.**

When we want to write ... letter, we take .... piece of ... paper and ... pen. We first write our-... address and ... date in ... right-hand corner. Then on ... left-hand side we write ... greeting. We may write, for instance, "My dear brother," "Dear Henry," etc., and then on ... next line we begin ... real letter. We must not forget to leave ... margin on ... left-hand side of ... page. At ... end of ... letter we write "Yours," and then we sign our name. We put ... letter into ... envelope and close ... envelope. On ... envelope we write ... name and address of ... person who will receive it. We stick ... stamp in ... top right-hand corner, and then we post ... letter.

|  |
| --- |
| *Келесі сөз тіркестерін есте сақтаңыз:* **What's the use?** |

**5. Мәтінге қажет жерде артикльді қойыңыз.**

Once there lived ... man who was very fond of ... gold. He used to say: "While I have my gold, I am ... happiest man in ... world." And so all his life he saved ... money. One day he was travelling in ... desert of ... North Africa. He lost his way. He had no ... food or ... water. He was almost dying of ... hunger. He was so weak that he could not walk, he could only crawl. ... heat was terrible. There were only ... stones and ... sand around. Just then he saw ... bag lying on ... sand. He hoped that he would find ... food in it and ... water, too, He crawled up to ... bag and opened it. He saw that ... bag was full of ... gold. What is ... use of ... gold to ... hungry man in ... desert? He left ... bag on ... hot sand, crying bitterly: "I am ... most unhappy man in ... world."

|  |
| --- |
| **Географиялық атаулармен артиклді пайдалану ережелері.** *Белгілі артикль* ***the*** *өзендердің, арналардың, теңіздердің, шығанақтардың, төгілулердің, мұхиттардың, архипелагтардың, тау тізбектерінің атауларының алдында қолданылады. Көлдердің,жекелеген тау шыңдарының, жекелеген аралдардың, континенттердің, қалалардың, елдердің атауларының алдында артикль пайдаланылмайды.* *Ерекшеліктер:* ***the United States of America******the United Kingdom of Great Britain and******Northern Ireland******the Netherlands******the Ukraine******the Crimea******the Congo*** |

**6. Қажет жерде артикльді қойыңыз.**

1.... Moscow is situated on ... Moscow River. ... Moscow is a river that moves very slowly. There is ... canal called ... Moscow-Volga Canal which joins ... Moscow to ... Volga. ... Volga runs into ... Caspian Sea. 2. Several rivers run into ... sea at... New York. ... most important is ... Hudson River which empties into ... Atlantic Ocean. Besides ... Hudson there are ... two other rivers: ... East River and ... Harlem River. 3. In ... Siberia there are many long rivers: ... Ob, ... Irtysh, ... Yenissei, ... Lena and ... Amur. 4. ... Altai Mountains are ... higher than ... Urals.

**7. Керек жерде бос орынды артикльмен толтырыңыз:**

1. ... Volga is ... longest river in ... European part of ... Russia. 2. I'd like to go on ... excursion to ... Crimea. 3. There is ... stadium not far from our ... house. ... stadium is ... largest in our town. 4. My brother is ... pupil of ... 8th form and he wants to become ... engineer. 5. ... chemistry is his favourite subject at ... school. 6. ... children like ... ice-cream. 7. Can you tell me ... way to ... theatre? 8. Here is ... book you need. 9. ... walls of our classroom are yellow. 10. ... butter and ... cheese are made of ... milk. 11. Which ... fruit do you like: ... apples or ... oranges? 12. I go to ... bed at 12 o'clock at night. 13. When will you finish ... school? 14. I get up at 7 o'clock in ... morning.

|  |
| --- |
| *Келесі сөз тіркестерін есте сақтаңыз:****in the north******in the south******in the east******in the west******to the north******to the south******to the east******to the west*** |

**8. Қажет жерде артикльді қойыңыз.**

1. ... Neva flows into ... Gulf of ... Finland. 2. ... Pacific Ocean is very deep. 3. ... Urals are not very high. 4. ... Kazbek is ... highest peak of ... Caucasus. 5. ... Alps are covered with ... snow. 6. ... Shetland Islands are situated to ... north of ... Great Britain. 7. ... USA is ... largest country in ... America. 8. ... Crimea is washed by ... Black Sea. 9. ... Lake Baikal is ... deepest lake in ... world. 10. ... Paris is ... capital of ... France. 11. Lomonosov was born in ... small village on ... shore of ... White Sea. 12. Gogol was born in ... Ukraine in 1809. 13. ... Caucasus separates ... Black Sea from ... Caspian Sea. 14. ... Europe and ... America are separated by ... Atlantic Ocean. 15. ... Baltic Sea is stormy in winter.

**9. Керек жерде бос орынды артикльмен толтырыңыз:**

1. ... England has to import ... raw materials, such as ... timber, ... petroleum, ... wool and others. 2. Many ships with ... grain, ... oil, ... cotton and other goods come to ... London along ... river Thames. 3. I usually drink ... tea with ... sugar. 4. Will you have ... cup of tea? 5. Pass me ... sugar, please. 6. ... tea is very hot, I'll put ... milk in it. Don't pour milk into my cup, please. I don't like ... tea with ... milk. 7. ... Peace is ... life, ... war is ... suffering and ... death. 8. What ... beautiful rose! What ... beautiful flowers! 9. Good ... luck! 10. We shall go to ... theatre ... next week. 11. We shall see ... new play at ... Belarusian Drama Theatre. 12. Let's go to ... cinema. 13. They say ... new detective film is on.

**10. Қажет жерде артикльді қойыңыз.**

1. This is ... pen. It is ... good pen. ... pen is black. It is on ... table. 2.1 have got... dog. ... dog's name is Spot. He is ... big grey dog. ... dog is very strong. 3. My friend has ... sister. Her name is Ann. ... girl is... pupil. 4. We have ... picture in ... living-room. ... picture is very good. It is on ... wall. 5. ... Irish Sea is between ... Great Britain and ... Ireland. 6. There is ... map on ... wall of ... classroom. It is ... map of ... world. There are many seas and lakes on ... map. This is ... Mediterranean Sea and that is... Red Sea. These are ... Himalayas. They are ... highest mountains in ... world. 7. We live in ... Shymkent. Shymkent is ... very large city. It is one of ... largest cities in ... Kazakhstan. 8. ….. students visited …. new library. 9. Her sister is …. nurse. 10. This film…. Interesting. Let’s go together to …. cinema.

**11. Қажет жерде артикльді қойыңыз.**

1. ... Russia occupies ... eastern half of ... Europe and ... northern third of ... Asia. 2. ... climate of ... northern part of ... Russia is severe. 3. This winter is ... true Russian winter with ... hard frosts. 4. It is warm in ... Crimea and ... Caucasus. 5. ... Washington is ... capital of ... United States of America. 6. I want to go to ... New York someday. 7. ... best way to know and understand ... people of ... other countries are to meet them in their own homes. 8. Is ... Australia ... island or ... continent? 9. ... Red Sea is between ... Africa and ... Asia. 10. There are six continents in ... world, 11. ... France is to ... north of ... Italy. 12. He bought….. new book. 13. Her mother is…. Teacher. 14. Maksat is going to buy … new phone. 15. I like …. strawberry ice-cream. 16. My friend invited me to …. New park.

**12.Ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз, артикльдің қолданылуына назар аударыңыз.**

1. Күз — жаңбырлы кезең. 2. Су мен ауа өмір үшін қажет. 3.Кешке мен кофені емес, шай немесе сүтті ішемін. 4. Сүт тым суық, оны ішпе. 5. Ол бір стакан су сұрады. 6. Бұл өте қарапайым сұрақ. Мектеп оқушысы оған жауап бере алады. 7. Маған жазған мақалаңды көрсетті. 8. Олар таңертең оңтүстікте кетті. 9. Өкінішке орай, сізбен түскі ас іше алмаймын. 9. Балалар аулада ойнап жүр. 10. Мадина жаңа кітап сатып алды. 11. Ол уй жұмысын орындап келді. 12. Бұл өте қызық фильм. 13. Оның достары кеше киноға барды. 14. Стадионда футбол болып жатыр. 15. Менің әкем дәрігер. 16. Астанаға ұшатын ұшақ кешігіп жатыр.

**Зат есім**

**Зат есімнің көпше түрі**

Жалпы ережесі –**s** немесе–**es** (қатаң дауыссыздар кейін) жалғауы, жекеше түрдегі саналатын зат есімдерге жалғанады:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| a cat – cats мысықтар a book – books кітаптар a key – keys кілт-кілттер a bus – buses автобус-автобустарa bench – benches орындық-орындықтар  | a baby – babies сәби – сәбилерa city – cities қала-қалаларa box – boxes қорап-қораптарa brush – brushes щетка-щеткаларa hero-heroes батыр-батырларa tomato-tomatoes қызанақ-қызанақтар |
| **f→ves**a life – lives өмірлерa knife – knives пышақтарa shelf – shelves сөрелер,бірақ a roof - roofs шатырлар  |

**1. Берілген зат есімдерді көпше түрде жазыңыз (көпше түрдің алдында белгісіз артикльді алып тастау керек екенін ұмытпаңыз),**

A table, a plate, a fox, a room, a lady, a knife, a chair, a bus, a tomato, a match, a way, a house, a family, a flag, a town, a wolf, a country, a lion, a park, a play, a library, an ox, a bush, a wife, a potato

|  |
| --- |
| Келесі зат есімдердің көпше түрін есте сақтаңыз: |
| **a man — men****a woman — women****a child — children****a mouse — mice** | **a goose — geese****a tooth — teeth****a foot — feet****an ox — oxen** |
| Есіңізде болсын: |
| an Englishman — Englishmena Frenchman — FrenchmenБірақ: a German — Germans |
| Көпше түрі жекеше түрі сияқты жазылатын зат есімдерді есте сақтаңыз: |
| a sheep — sheep a deer — deer a swine — swine |

**2. Келесі зат есімдерді көпше түрге айналдырыңыз (артикльге назар аударыңыз: көпше түрде белгісіз артикль түсіріледі, белгілі артикль сақталады).**

A star, a mountain, a tree, a shilling, a king, the waiter, the queen, a man, the man, a woman, the woman, an eye, a shelf, a box, the city, a boy, a goose, the watch, a mouse, a dress, a toy, the sheep, a tooth, a child, the ox, a deer, the life, a tomato.

|  |
| --- |
| Есте сақтаңыз:**this is — these are****that is — those are****there is — there are****it is — they are** |

**3. Келесі сөйлемдерді көпше түрінде жазыңыз.**

1. This is a star. 2. This is a boy. 3. This is a baby. 4. That is a plate. 5. That is a flower. 6. That is a bookshelf. 7. Is this a sofa? 8. Is this a bookcase? 9. Is this a 10 man? 10. Is that a ball? 11. Is that a train? 12. Is that a plane? 13. Is the window open? 14. Is the door closed? 15. Is the boy near the window? 16. That is not a king, 17. That is not a queen. 18. That is not a bus. 19. This isn't a mountain. 20. That isn't a goose. 21. This isn't a mouse. 22. It is a sheep. 23. It is a cigarette. 24. It is a cat. 25. It is not a girl. 26. It isn't a bag. 27. It isn't a tree. 28. It is not a bad egg. 29. It is a good egg. 30. Is that a flower?

**4. Келесі сөйлемдерді көпше түрінде жазыңыз.**

1. What is that child's name? 2. The cat has caught a mouse. 3. There was a lady, a gentleman, a boy and a girl in the room. 4. In the farm-yard we could see an ox, a sheep, a cow and a goose. 5. Is this worker an Englishman or a German? -He is a Frenchman. 6. Why don't you eat this potato? 7. This strawberry is still green. 8. The withered leaf has fallen to the ground. 9. Can you see a bird in that tree? 10. Does your tooth still ache? 11.1 held up my foot to the fire to warm it. 12. His child studies very well. 13. This man works at our office. 14. There is a new house in our street. 15. This story is very interesting. 16. I have hurt my foot. 17. The wolf has been shot. 18. He keeps his toy in a box. 19. Put this knife on that table.

**5. Келесі сөйлемдерді көпше түрінде жазыңыз.**

 1. This is a bird. 2. Is that also a bird? - No, it isn't. That is a cat. 3. Is that a good horse? — Yes, it is. 4. Is that cow big or small? - It is big. 5. This is an apple and that is a flower. 6. Where is the coin? It is in the box. 7. What colour is the box? - It is green. 8. What is it made of? - It is made of wood. 9. What is that man? - He is a clerk. 10. Is he in the office? - Yes, he is. 11. Is that woman a typist? - No, she isn't. - What is she? — She is a doctor. 12. Is his brother at home? - Yes, he is. 13. This house has a balcony looking out on the street. 14. The architecture of this building is quite modern. 15. This is a new district of St. Petersburg. 16. There is a shop, a cinema and a theatre in the new district. 17. He is a retired worker. 18.1 am a doctor. 19. We hear the sounds of a child's voice. 20. She is a nice girl.

**Зат есімнің тәуелдік жалғауы**

 the student‘s book = (оның) студенттің кітабы

 the book of the student

 the students‘ books = (олардың) студенттердің кітаптары

**6. Тәуелдік жалғауын қолдана отырып келесі сөз тіркестерін өзгертіңіз.**

1. The room of my friend. 2. The questions of my son. 3. The wife of my brother. 4. The table of our teacher. 5. The poems of Pushkin. 6. The voice of this girl. 7. The new club of the workers. 8. The letter of Pete. 9. The car of my parents. 10. The life of this woman. 11. The handbags of these women. 12. The flat of my sister is large. 13. The children of my brother are at home. 14. The room of the boys is large. 15. The name of this girl is Jane. 16. The work of these students is interesting.

**7. Тәуелдік жалғауды қолдана отырып ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Ол маған өзінің әпкесінің хатын көрсетті. 2.Ол ағасының конькилерін алды. 3.Маған сіздің оқушыларыңыздың дәптерлерін беріңіз. 4.Балалардың заттарын әкеліңіз.5. Кеше балалар құстың ұясын тапты. 6. Бұл менің досымның отбасысы. Менің досымның әкесі - инженер. Менің досымның анасы - мұғалім. 7. Бұл кімнің сөмкесі? - Бұл Томның сөмкесі. 8.Бұл кімнің сөздіктері? - Бұл студенттердің сөздіктері. 9.Сіз мұғалімнің кітабын көрдіңіз бе? 10. Маған осы баланың жазуы ұнайды. 11. Мен әпкемнің дауысын естіп тұрмын. 12. Ол терезені ашқан соң балалардың күлкісі мен айқайларын естіді. 13. Ол балалардың дымқыл етіктерін пешке қойды. 14. Бұл әжемнің орындығы.

**ЕСІМДІКТЕР**

**SOME, ANY, NO, EVERY ЖӘНЕ ОЛАРДЫҢ ТУЫНДЫЛАРЫ**

**Жіктеу есімдігі:** I, she, he, it.

**Тәуелділік есімдігі:** My, his, her, its.

**Өздік есімдігі:** myself, himself, herself, itself (жекеше түр үшін), yourselves оurselves, themselves (көпше түр үшін)

**Жіктеу есімдігі:** I, he, she, it, we, you, they.

**Жіктеу есімдігі табыс септігі:** me, him, her, it, you, us, them.

**Тәуелдік есімдігі зат есіммен:** my, his, her, its, our, your, their.

**Тәуелдік есімдігі зат есімсіз:** mine, his, hers, ours, yours, theirs.

**Өздік есімдігі:** myself, himself, herself, itself, yourself, ourselves, themselves.

|  |
| --- |
| **Some** бірнеше деген мағынаны білдіреді |
| **Қолданылуы** |
| Болымды түрі | **We have got *some* dictionaries.** |
| Болымсыз түрі | **We have got *no* dictionaries.** **We haven't got *any* dictionaries.** |
| Сұраулы түрі | **Have you got *any* dictionaries?** |

**1. some, any немесе по қойыңыз.**

A. 1. There are ... pictures in the book. 2. Are there ... new students in your group? 3. There are ... old houses in our street. 4. Are there ... English textbooks on the desks? - Yes, there are.... 5. Are there ... maps on the walls? —No, there aren‘t.... 6. Are there ... pens on the desk? - - Yes, there are.... 8. Are there ... sweets in your bag? - Yes, there are.... 9. Have you got ... English books at home? - Yes, I have.... 10. There are ... beautiful pictures in the magazine. Look at them. 11. There is ... ink in my pen: I cannot write. 12. There are... pictures in the book. 13. Are there ... new students in your group? 14. There are... old houses in our street. 15. Are there... English text-books on the desks? -Yes, there are... . 16. Are there maps on the walls? -No, there aren't... . 17. Are there…pens on the desk?- Yes ,there are …. 18.Are there … sweets in your bag?-Yes, there are…. 19. Have you got ….English books at home? -Yes,I have…. 20.There are … beautiful pictures in the magazine . Look at them. 21. There is … ink inmypen: I cannot write. 22. Is there paper on your table? 23. I haven’t got …exercise books. Give me …,please. 24. It is winter. There are… leaves on the tress.

B. 1. I need… sugar,… flour ,… eggs,…butter and …milk to make a cake. 2. There is …butter in the fridge, but there isn’t … milk. 3.Are there… eggs?-There aren’t …eggs left . 4.We haven’t got… flour. 5.To make cabbage soup I need …cabbage, … onions ,…carrots ,and … salt. I don’t need… plums or… pineapples .6. I need to buy a lot of things. There isn’t … time to waste . 7. Oh, dear! There is … money in my purse.

**2. Қажет жерге some, any немесе по қойыңыз.**

1. There are … buses today and I can’t go shopping. 2. There is … caviar in the can. I love it. Would you like …? 3. Please don’t offer her … chips. She doesn’t want…. 4. Can I have … milk in my tea? I don’t like it black .5. There is … ink in my pen. 6. Is there … show in the street this morning? 7.My mother likes … music. 8. Are there … chess players here? 9.There are … diagrams in the new book. 10. Are there … newspapers on the table?11. Was there… water in the glass or …milk?12. There was … Soap in the box; he used it to wash his hands.13. There was … soap in the box; it smells of … soap .14. There are … letters for you on the table. 15. Do you like… apples?16. Were there… of our teachers at the stadium? 17.There were …students of our group at the consultation yesterday. 18. Will there be… concerts at the club next month ?19. There were … yellow and green pencils on the table.20. People need … oxygen for breathing.21. Are there … mistakes in my dictation? -Yes, there are…. 22. My brother doesn’t like … carrots.

|  |
| --- |
| **something** — бір нәрсе |
| **Қолданылуы** |
| Болымды түрі | **I can see *something* on the table** |
| Болымсыз түрі | **I can see *nothing* on the table****I cannot see *anything* on the table** |
| Сұраулы түрі | **Can you see *anything* on the table?** |

**Everything – бәрі**

**3. Something, anything, nothing немесе everything қойыңыз.**

1. ... is all right, the patient is much better today! 2. Is there ... interesting in the program of the concert? 3. I could see ...: it was quite dark. 4. Give me ... to drink. 5. I didn't take any money with me so I couldn't buy .... 6. My new eyeglasses are very good, I can see ... now. 7. I saw ... near the wood that looked like a tent. 8. My husband taught his son … he knows. 9. Her patient has a bad memory. She can’t remember … . 10. I think there is wrong with my watch. 11. We’ve got … to eat. We’ ve got only … to drink.12. The student didn’t understand … because she heard … .13. Does he know about computers? - Yes, he knows … because he is the best specialist in computer science at Harvard University. 14. He felt terrible. He couldn’t do … else.

**4. Көп нүктенің орнына Something, anything, nothing немесе everything қойыңыз.**

1. Give me ... to read, please. - With pleasure, 2. I don't know ... about your town. Tell me ..., about it. 3. Please give me ... warm: it is cold here. 4. I understand ... now. Thank you for your explanation. 5. There is ... white in the box. 'What is it? 6. Is there ... that you want to tell me? 7. Where is the book? — It is on the table. - No, there is … . there. 8. She has to go to the supermarket. There isn’t … in the fridge. 9. I’ve had a terrible day. … went wrong. 10. The young man is very upset. There is … wrong with his car. 11. His grandparents like doing …: cooking, playing board games, going to museums, visiting their friends. 12. She never says … nice about her neighbors. 13.What do you want to drink? -… . I’m not thirsty. 14. Nobody told me … about his lung cancer. I could do … to save his life. 15. Give me … to read, please. -With pleasure. 16. I don’t know … about your town. Tell me … about it. 17. Please give me … warm: it is cold here. 18. I understand … now. Thank you for your explanation. 19. There is … white in the box. What is it? 20. Is there … that you want to tell me? 21.Where is the book? -It is on the table. -No, there is … there.

|  |
| --- |
| **somebody — біреу** |
| **Қолданылуы** |
| Болымды түрі | **Не asked *somebody* to help him.** |
| Болымсыз түрі | **He asked *nobody* to help him.****He did not ask *anybody* to help him.** |
| Сұраулы түрі | **Did he ask *anybody* to help him?** |

|  |
| --- |
| **everybody — бәрі** |
| Сілтеу есімдігі жекеше түрі: | **this, that** |
| Сілтеу есімдігі көпше түрі: | **these, those** |

|  |
| --- |
| **Белгісіз және болымсыз есімдіктер:** |
| some/any | кейбіреу |
| no | ешқайсысы |
| somebody/someone | біреу |
| something | бірдеңе |
| anybody/anyone | біреу |
| anything | бірдеңе, ештеңе |
|  Nobody/ no one  | ешкім |
| Nothing  | ештеңе |

**5. Somebody, anybody, nobody немесе everybody қойыңыз.**

1. Has ... in this group got a dictionary? 2. ... left a magazine in our classroom yesterday. 3. The question was so difficult that ... could answer it. 4. I am afraid I shan't be able to find ... in the office now: it is too late. 5. ... knows that water is necessary for life. 6. Is there ... here who knows French? 7. You must find ... who can help you. 8. ... knew anything about America before Columbus discovered it. 9. I saw ... in the train yesterday who looked like you. 10. There is ... in the next room. I don't know him. 11. Please tell us the story. ... knows it. 12. Is there ... in my group who lives in the dormitory? 13. Has ... here got a red pencil? 14. ... can answer this question. It is very easy.

**6. Бос орынды жақшаның ішіндегі керек сөз арқылы толтырыңыз.**

1. We haven't ... black stockings (no, any). 2 They have ... red boots, Kate (any, no). 3. I don't want... today, thank you (nothing, anything). 4. "I haven't got ... clean exercise-books, Mother," said the boy (any, no). 5. "We shall not buy ... in this shop, children," said the mother (nothing, anything). 6. Didn't you buy ... potatoes yesterday (any, no)? 17.1 didn't see ... in the street when I went out (anybody, nobody). 8. We did not play ... games in the yard because it was raining all day long (no, any). 9. There is ... at home (anybody, nobody). 10. How much did you pay for these boots? - I didn't pay ... (nothing, anything). They are a present from my grandmother. 11. Have you lost ... (anything, nothing)? - No, nobody here has lost … . (nothing, anything).

**7.** **Көп нүктенің орнына Somebody, anybody, nobody немесе everybody қойыңыз**

1.Don’t tell … about it. It’s a secret. 2.Live is tough! … has problems.3. … has eaten all the ice cream. That’s terrible! … will be able to have it for dessert tonight. 4. I think, …in our class is honest. That’s why we trust …. 5. If you look in the yellow pages, I am sure you’ll find … who can fix your TV. 6. I am not a perfectionist … is perfect in this world. 7. Is there … in the office? 8. … needs good friends. A friend in need is a friend indeed. 9. Has … in this group got a dictionary? 10. … left a magazine in our classroom yesterday. 11. The question was so difficult that … could answer it. 12. I am afraid I won’t be able to find … in the office now: it is too late. 13. … knows that water is necessary for life. 14. Is there … here who knows French? 15. You must find … who can help you. 16. … knew anything about America before Columbus discovered it. 17. I saw … in the train yesterday who looked like you. 18. There is in the next room. I don’t know him. 19. Please tell us the story. … knows it. 20. Is there … in my group who lives in the dormitory? 21. Has … here got a red pencil?

**8. Ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Асханада біреу бар ма? 2. Балабақшада ешкім жоқ. 3. Біздің бӛлмеде біреу бар ма? 4. Анда біреу бар. 5. Онда ешкім жоқ. 6. Кітапханада біреу бар ма? 7. Перделердің арғы жағында бір нәрсе бар ма? - Жоқ, онда ештеңе жоқ. 8. Сӛмкеде бір нәрсе бар. 9. Үйде біреу бар ма? - Иә, онда біреу бар. 10. Үстел астында бір нәрсе бар ма? - Иә, онда бір нәрсе бар. 11. Онда ештеңе жоқ. 12. Дәрігер кабинетінде біреу бар ма? — Жоқ, онда ешкім жоқ. 13. Біздің кітапханада ағылшын тіліндегі кітаптар бар. 14. Сіздің кітапханада Джек Лондонның кітаптары бар ма? 15. Нағашым бірдеңі айқысы келеді деп айтуға болады. 16. Келесі күні менің ағам бәрін білді. 17. Егер сіз бірдеңе жегіңіз келсе, вагон-мейрамханаға барыңыз. 18. Саяхатыңыз туралы айтып беріңізші.

|  |
| --- |
| **somewhere** —бір жерде |
| **Қолданылуы** |
| Болымды түрі | **I saw this man *somewhere*.** |
| Болымсыз түрі | **I saw this man *nowhere*. I did not see this man *anywhere*.** |
| Сұраулы түрі | **Did you see this man *anywhere*?** |
| **everywhere** — барлық жерде |

**9. Somewhere, anywhere, nowhere немесе everywhere қойыңыз.**

1. I put my dictionary ... yesterday and now I can't find it .... - Of course, that is because you leave your books.... 2. You must go ... next summer. 3. Did you go ... on Sunday? 4. Let's go.... The weather is fine. I don't want to stay at home in such weather. 5. I cannot find my glasses.... I always put them ... and then look for them for hours. 6. Today is a holiday. The streets are full of people. There are flags, banners and flowers.... 7. I can’t find my book … . I have looked all over the house. 8. Johnny lives … near Chicago. 9. It so happened that he had … to go to. So last summer he stayed at home in his beloved city for his holidays. 10. This book can be found … . Let’s buy it. 11. Do you live … near them? 12. Is it … in Russia? -Yes, it’s … in Russia. 13. Where are you going? - I am not going …. 14. I put my dictionary … yesterday and now I can’t find it …. – Of course, that is because you leave your books … . 15. You must go … next summer. 16. Did you go … on Sunday? 17. Let’s go … . The weather is fine. I don’t want to stay at home in such weather. 18. I cannot find my glasses … . I always put them … and then look.

**10. Ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Үстелде дөңгелек бір зат жатыр. Бұл не? 2. Бұл туралы ешкім білмейді. 3. Қалада саябақтар көп. Барлық жерде ағаштар мен гүлдер. 4. Бұл бөлмеде біреу бар. 5. Анна осы ауданда тұрады. 6. Мен осы қалада ешкімді білмеймін. 7. Маған бірдеңе жеуге беріңізші, өтінемін. 8. Біздің мұғалімнің мекен-жайын кім біледі? 9. Барлығы жақсы. 10. Біреу теледидарды көргісі келеді ме? 11. Біз бұл әнді барлық жерде естідік. 12. Ол балабақшаның бір жерінде. 13. Саған біреу қоңырау шалды. 14. Қорапта ешнәрсе жоқ. Ол бос тұр. 15. Стадионда ешкім жоқ.

**11. Келесі сөздердің біреуін қойыңыз: *some, any, no, the* немесе бос қалдырыңыз.**

1. Сорпада (жалпы) көп су бар. ... soup contains much water. 2. Сорпа дайын. ... soup is ready. 3. Маған сорпа беріңізші. Give me ... soup. 4. Бұл сорпаның аты борщ. The name of ... soup is borsch. 5. Алдымен суды жылыту керек. First of all we must heat ... water. 6. Алдымен суды жылыту керек. First of all we must heat ... water. 7. Су оттек пен сутектен тұрады. ... water consists of hydrogen and oxygen. 8. Сабын жуыну үшін қажет. ... soap is necessary for washing. 9. Қол жуғышта сабын жоқ. There is ... soap on the wash-stand. 10. Сабын сөреде жатыр. ... soap is on the shelf. 11. Бұл сабынның түсі маған ұнамайды. I don't like the colour of ... soap. 12. Сізде карбол сабыны бар ма? Have you got ... carbolic soap? 13. Карелияда қағаз шығаратын фабрикалар көп. There are many factories in Karelia that produce ... paper. 14.Стенгазетке арналған қағаз үстелдін үстінде. ... paper for the wall-newspaper is on the table. 15. Маған қағаз беріңізші. Give me ... paper.

**12. Келесі сөздердің біреуін қойыңыз: some, any, no, the, a немесе бос қалдырыңыз.**

1. ... cats like ... milk. 2. They stopped in ... front of ... house where Tom lived. 3. I showed him ... way to ... station. 4. What is ... name of ... street in which you live? 5. I want to say ... words to your sister. 6. ... tea in this glass is cold. 7.... sun was high in ... sky. 8. Oh, there are ... apples in ... vase: ... children have eaten all of them. Please put ... apples into ... vase. 9. Yesterday we had ... fish for dinner. 10. He gave me ... coffee. 11.1 drank ... cup of ... coffee after ... dinner. 12. She bought ... new books yesterday. 13. Where are … books which you brought from ... library yesterday? 14. Did you buy ... apples when you were at ... shop? 15. We could not skate because there was ... snow on ... ice.

**13. Бос орынды *some, any, no, every* есімдіктерімен немесе туындысымен толтырыңыз.**

1. You must ask ... to help you in this work. 2. If I have ... free time, I shall go... tonight. 3. Have you heard ... about our plan? 4. Did ... see this film yesterday? 5. Did you say? -No, I said ... 6. I know ... about it and he doesn't know ... about it either. ... knows about it. 7. There is ….. milk in the fridge. We should buy on our way home. 8. ….. students make a dialogue. 9. Give me …. Paper to write a report. 10. She hasn’t …. Friends to ask for money.

**much/many; (a) little/ (a) few қолданылуы**

**Much, little** үстеулері өлшем-шама үстеуі болып келеді және баяндауыштан кейін келеді.

Болымды сөйлемдерде олар көбінесе **much, little** сөзімен тіркесіп жазылады. Және осындай сөйлемдерде көбінесе **much** үстеуінің орнына **a lot** сөзі қолданылады:

*I usually read Turkish a lot. (Мен негізінен түрікше көп оқимын)*

*I usually read Turkish very much. (Мен негізінен түрікше көп оқимын)*

*She reads English very little. (Ол негізінен ағылшынша аз оқиды)*

 Ал сұраулы және болымсыз сөйлемдерде олар **very** сөзінсіз қолданылуы да мүмкін:

*Do you read much? (Сен көп оқисың ба?)*

*I don`t read much now. (Мен қазір көп оқымаймын)*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Зат есімнің түрі | “көп” | “аз” | “бірнеше” |
| саналатын | many | few | a few |
| саналмайтын | much | little | a little |

**1. Келесі сөз тіркестерін ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

Көптеген дәптерлер, көп сүт, көп су, аз қағаз, көп күн, көп газет, көп бор, көп қар, көп жыл, көптеген суреттер, аз су, көп музыка, көп ұл балалар, аз нан, көп қыз балалар, көп шай, аз тапсырма, көп лимон, көп ет, аз жұмыс, көп бөлме, көп мұғалімдер, көп жұмыс, көп ауа, көп құс, көп машиналар.

**2. *Much* немесе *many* қойыңыз.**

1. Please don't put ... pepper on the meat. 2. There were ... plates on the table. 3. I 16 never eat I... bread with soup. 4. Why did you eat so ... ice-cream? 5. She wrote us ... letters from the country. 6. ... of these students don't like to look up words in the dictionary. 7. ... in this work was too difficult for me. 8. ... of their answers were excellent. 9. ... of their conversation was about the institute. 10. There are ... new pictures in this room. ll. There are ... teachers at our school, and ... of them are women. 12. ... of these plays are quite ... new. 13. Thanks awfully for the books you sent me yesterday. - Don't mention it, it wasn't ... bother. 14. ... of her advice was useful. 15. He had ... pairs of socks. 16. Do you drink … coffee? 17. I like reading. I read… . 17. Do you learn … new English words every day?

|  |
| --- |
| **Аз** |
| **little time (жекеше)****few books (көпше)** |

**3. Келесі сөз тіркестерін ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

Аз үй, аз шай, аз тостаған, аз алма, аз терезе, аз қағаз, аз кофе, аз мақалалар, аз қуаныш, аз сорпа, аз ағаштар, аз шөп, аз балалар, аз ойыншықтар, аз жарық, аз парталар, аз шұжық, аз шырын, аз кітап, аз гүлдер, аз тұз, аз достар, аз сарайлар.

**4. *little* немесе *few* қойыңыз.**

1. I have ... time, so I can't go with you. 2. He has ... English books. 3. There is ... ink in my pen. Have you got any ink? 4. There are ... bears in the zoo. 5. Tom Canty was the son of poor parents and had very ... clothes. 6. There is tool ... soup in my plate. Give me some more, please. 7. The children returned from the wood very sad because they had found very ... mushrooms. 8. There was too ... light in the room, and I could not read. 9. There are very ... people who don't know that the earth is round.

**5.Бос орынды есімдіктермен немесе ҥстеулермен толтырыңыз *much, many, more, less, (a) little, (a) few.***

1. How ... English words do you know? 2. There are ... parks in our city. 3. They work too ... 4. Does he read...? — It's a pity but he reads too ... 5. I had very ... friends at school. 6. Do you speak English....? 7. Hurry up! We have ... time to waste. 8. Don't hurry! We have ... time before the train comes in. 9. I have something to say. May I have... words with you? 10. Some ... tea, please. 11. Please, try to make... noise. 12. I don't drink ... coffee. 13. There were not ... people at the stadium yesterday. 14. There aren’t …. Cafes near here. 15. I don’t eat much chocolate. 15. The town only has a …. Cinemas.

**6. Бос орынға *much, many, little, a little, few, a few* қойыңыз:**

1. I'd like to say … words about my travelling. 2. She gave him ... water to wash his hands and face. 3. He had ... English books at home, so he had to go to the library. 4. After the lesson everybody felt... tired. 5. Let's stay here ... longer. I like it here. 6. There were ... new words in the text and Peter spent ... time learning them. 7. There was ... sugar in the bowl, and we had to put... sugar there. 8. My mother knows German ... and she can help you with the translation of this text. 10. 17 When we walked ... farther down the road we met another group of pupils. 11. Have you got... time before the lesson?

|  |
| --- |
| Салыстырыңыз: |
| Жеткіліксіз | **I have little time** | Менде аз уақытым бар |
| Жеткілікті  | **I have a little time** | Менде біраз уақытым бар |
| Жеткіліксіз | **I have few books** | Менде аз кітабым бар |
| Жеткілікті  | **I have a few books** | Менде бірнеше кітабым бар |

**7. Келесі сөз тіркестерін ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

Аз ақша, аз ақша, бірнеше орындықтар, аз орындықтар, бірнеше әндер, аз әндер, аз көңілді, аз ұлдар, аз су, бірнеше адам, аз су, аз ауа, аз үстел, бірнеше минут, бірнеше мысық, аз шөп, аз сәттілік, бірнеше күн, аз жұмыс, бірнеше тұз, бірнеше қасық, аз жарық, аз терезе, бірнеше машина, сәл қант, аз жұмыртқа, аз ірімшік.

**8. *Little, a little, few или a few* сөздерін қойыңыз.**

1. I have ... money, so we can go to the cinema. 2. I have ... money, so we cannot go to the cinema. 3. This girl works very ... , that's why she knows nothing. 4. Mother gave us ... apples, and we were glad. 5. He did not like it at the camp: he had very ... friends there. 6. This lemon drink is sour; if you put ... sugar in it, it will be sweeter. 7. This lemon drink is sour; if you put ... lumps of sugar in it, it will be sweeter. 8. The hall was almost empty: there were ... people in it. 9. I can't buy this expensive hat today: I have too ... money. 10. She left and returned in ... minutes. 11. I think you can spare me ... time now. 12. I am sorry I have seen ... plays by this author.

**9. *Much, many, little, few, a little* немесе *a few* сөздерін қойыңыз.**

1. He had ... English books at home, so he had to go to the library for more books. 2. She gave him ... water to wash his hands and face. 3. I'd like to say ... words about my journey. 4. After the play everybody felt ... tired. 5. Let's stay here ... longer: it is such a nice place. 6. There were ... new words in the text, and Peter spent ... time learning them. 7. There was ... hay in the barn, and the children could not play there. 8. There was ... water in the river, and they decided to cross it. 9. My mother knows German ... and she can help you with the translation of this letter. 10. When we walked ... farther down the road, we met another group of students. 11. Have you got I... ink in your pen? 12. At the conference we met ... people whom we knew well. 13. There are very ... old houses left in our street. Most of them have already been pulled down. 14. If you have ... spare time, look through this book. You will find ... stories there which are rather interesting. 15. There are ... things here which I cannot understand.

**10. Ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз:**

Көп дәптерлер, көп сүт, көп су, көп күн, көп газет, көп бор, көп қар, көп жыл, көптеген суреттер, көп музыка, көп қант, көп шай, көп лимон, көп ет, көп бөлме, көп мұғалімдер, көп жұмыс, көп ауа, көп құс, көп машина.

**СЫН ЕСІМНІҢ ШЫРАЙЛАРЫ**

|  |
| --- |
| Біртекті және көптекті сын есімдер |
| Жай шырай | Салыстырмалы шырай | Күшейтпелі шырай |
| Small | Smaller | the smallest |
| Large | Larger | the largest |
| Big | Bigger | the biggest |
| happy | Happier | the happiest |
| beautiful  | more beautiful | the most beautiful |

1. Келесі сын есімдерді сын есімнің салыстырмалы және күшейтпелі шырайы ретінде жазыңыз:

1) tall, long, short, hot, cold, nice, large, big, wide, strong, happy, warm, high, heavy, low, hard, busy, easy, bright;

2) interesting, comfortable, important, necessary, beautiful, famous, pleasant, popular, wonderful, active, careful.

|  |
| --- |
| **Шырайлардың ерекше жағдайын есіңізде сақтаңыз** |
| Жай шырай | Салыстырмалы шырай | Күшейтпелі шырай |
| Old | ElderOlder | the eldestthe oldest |
| Far | Farther | the farthest |
| Good | Better | the best |
| Bad | Worse | the worst |
| Manymuch | More | The most |

**1. Ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

Ескі, ересек, ең ескі, ең үлкен, менің үлкен ағам, менің ескі досым, одан әрі алыс, ең алыс, ең ұзын, қысқа, бақытты, бақытты, бақыттырақ, ең бақытты, ең жақсы, ең қара, ұзын, нашарлау, жақсырақ, жылырақ, оның ең жақсы досы, оның кіші ұлы, оның үлкен ұлы, ең қиын, ең көп

|  |
| --- |
| **Күрделі сын есімдер** |
| Жай шырай | Салыстымалы шырай | Күшейтпелі шырай |
| **interesting** | **more interesting** | **the most interesting** |
| **beautiful** | **more beautiful** | **the most beautiful** |

**2. Сұрақтарға жауап беріңіз:**

а) Are the mountains of the Crimea as high as the mountains of the Caucasus? Is the climate of England as mild as that in our country? Is the Volga longer than the Don? Is the Moscow underground the best in the world? б) Which is the shortest month of the year? Which is the biggest city in Great Britain? Which season is the coldest?

**3. Сын есімнің қажетті шырайын пайдаланып жақшаны ашыңыз.**

1. Which is (large): the United States or Canada? 2. What is the name of the (big) port in the United States? 3. Moscow is the (large) city in Russia. 4. The London underground is the (old) in the world. 5. There is a (great) number of cars and buses in the streets of Moscow than in any other city of Russia. 6. St. Petersburg is one of the (beautiful) cities in the world. 7. The rivers in America are much (big) than those in England. 8. The island of Great Britain is (small) than Greenland. 9. What is the name of the (high) mountain in Asia? 10. The English Channel is (wide) than the straits of Gibraltar. 11. Russia is a very (large) country.

|  |
| --- |
| **Есіңізде сақтаңыз:****as ... as** – сондай... сияқты**not so … as** — ондай емес...сияқты |

**4. As ... as немесе so ... as сөздерін қойыңыз.**

1. Murat is ... tall ... Dastan. 2. Karina is not ... nice ... Ann. 3. My room is ... light ... this one. 4. This book is not ... thin ... that one. 5. Sanzhar is... old ... Marat. 6. She is ... young ... Arman's brother. 7. This woman is ... good ... that one. 8. Nurken's English is not ... good ... his friend's. 9.1 am not ... tall ... Pete. 10. This woman is ... young ... that one. 12. I am ... thin ... you. 13. Kate is ... lazy ... her brother. 14. This child is not … small … that one. 15. The new book is not … interesting … that one. 16. Our university is …. new …. Yours.

**5. Келесі сөйлемдерді ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Бұл үй анау үй сияқты биік. 2. Бүгін өзеннің суы кешегіндей жылы емес. 3. Сен әкем сияқты ақылды емессін. 4. Үндістан Қытай сияқты үлкен емес. 5. Темза Нева сияқты сұлу. 6. Оның әжесі атасы сияқты кәрі емес. 7. Алма алмұрт сияқты дәмді, бірақ алмұрт сияқты дәмді емес. 8. Орыс мұражайы Эрмитаж сияқты бай ма? 9. Державин Пушкин сияқты танымал емес. 10. Днепр Волга сияқты ұзын емес. 11. Өткен жылы тамыз шілде сияқты ыстық болды. 12. Бұл тапсырма кешегі тапсырма сияқты қиын.

|  |
| --- |
| **Than** шылауын сын есімнің салыстырмалы шырайында қолдануға ұмытпаңыз: **Timur is taller than Samal.** Тимур Самалдан ұзынырақ. |

**6. Ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Ең ыстық күндер жазда болады. 2. Жаңбырлы ауа райы күзде болады. 3. Көп оқыған сайын көбірек біле бастаймын. 4. Наурыз ақпан сияқты суық емес. 5. Математика - мектептегі ең қиын пән. 6. Астана Алматыға қарағанда Оршадан алыс. 7. Бүгін кешегідей суық. 8. Ештен кеш жақсы. 9. Бұл фильм анау фильм сияқты қызықты. 10. Анар - топтағы үздік студент. 11. Бұл ән қазір өте танымал. 12. Мұғалім бізге қиын тапсырма берді. 13. Мадинаның пісірген тамағы тәттірек. 14. Бұл өте қызық фильм. 15. Оқушылар сабаққа ертерек келді. 16.

**7. Сын есімнің қажетті формасын пайдаланып жақшаны ашыңыз.**

1. This man is (tall) than that one. 2. Asia is (large) than Australia. 3. The Volga is (short) than the Mississippi. 4. Which building is the (high) in Moscow? 5. Mary is a (good) student than Lucy. 6. The Alps are (high) than the Urals. 7. This garden is the (beautiful) in our town. 8. She speaks Italian (good) than English. 9. Is the word "newspaper" (long) than the word "book"? 10. The Thames is (short) than the Volga. 11. The Arctic Ocean is (cold) than the Indian Ocean. 12. Chinese is (difficult) than English. 13. Spanish is (easy) than German. 14. She is not so (busy) as I am. 15. It is as (cold) today as it was yesterday.

**8. Сын есімнің қажетті формасын пайдаланып жақшаны ашыңыз.**

1. Oil is (light) than water. 2. We shall wait for a (dry) day to go on the excursion. 3. A bus is (fast) than a tram. 4. Take some of these sweets: they are very (nice). They are (nice) than the sweets in that box. 5. He clearly did not like the explanation, and as he listened to it, he became (angry) and (angry). 6. He worked (hard) and (hard) as the end of the term came nearer. 7. The (tall) trees in the world grow in California. 8. Please be (careful) next time and don't spill the milk again. 9. Bobby was a (quiet) child. He was (quiet) than his sister. 10. Her eyes are (grey) than mine. 11. He was the (fat) man in the village. 12. As he went on, the box became (heavy) and (heavy). 13. My sister is the (tall) girl in her class. 14. Who is the (attentive) student in your group? 15. It is autumn. Every day the air becomes (cold), the leaves (yellow).

**9. Келесі сөйлемдерді ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Мәскеу университетінің ғимараты - елордада ең жоғары ғимарат. 2. Біздің қала Киев сияқты үлкен емес, бірақ сол сияқты әдемі. 3. Невский даңғылы - Санкт-Петербургтің әдемі көшелерінің бірі. 4. Біздің топтағы ең кіші студент кім? - Петров. Бірақ ол ең ұзын. 5. Ағылшын тілінің грамматикасы қиын, бірақ ағылшын тіліндегі сөздерді айту қиынырақ. 6. Біздің көшедегі дүкендер сендердің көшедегі дүкендерден үлкенірек. 7. Біздің теледидар осы теледидар сияқты жақсы. 8.Бұл бөлме анау бөлмеге қарағанда жарығырақ. 9. Бүгінгі ауа райы кешеге қарағанда жаманырақ. Бүгінгі күн суығырақ және жаңбыр жауады. 10. Менің бөлмем досымның бөлмесі сияқты үлкен емес, бірақ ол жарығырақ және жылырақ. 11.Бұл кітаптардың қайсысы ең қызықты? 12. Қараша қаңтар сияқты суық емес. 13. Менің әкем-өте бос адам. 14. Қырым-ең жақсы демалыс орындарының бірі. 15. Бүгін ол өзін әлдеқайда жақсы сезінеді.

**ШЫЛАУ**

|  |
| --- |
| **Шылаулар және олардың бағыттары** |
| Сөйлем жасау мақсатында келесі сөз тіркестерін есте сақтау керек |
| **ҚАЙ ЖЕРДЕ?**  | **ҚАЙДА?** |
| Үстелдің үстінде **ON** | Үстелдің үстіне **ON** |
| On the table, on the floor, on the sofa, on the chair, on the window-sill, on the ground, on the grass, on the roof, on the bridge, on the platform, on the shelf, on the cupboard, on the bench, on the snow, on the ice, on the wall, on the blackboard, on the table, on the floor, on the sofa, on the chair, on the windowsill, on the ground, on the grass, on the roof, on the bridge, on the platform, on the shelf, on the cupboard, on the bench, on the snow, on the ice, on the wall, on the blackboard. | On the table, on the floor, on the sofa, on the chair, on the window-sill, on the ground, on the grass, on the roof, on the bridge, on the platform, on the shelf, on the cupboard, on the bench, on the snow, on the ice, on the wall, on the blackboard, on the table, on the floor, on the sofa, on the chair, on the windowsill, on the ground, on the grass, on the roof, on the bridge, on the platform, on the shelf, on the cupboard, on the bench, on the snow, on the ice, on the wall, on the blackboard. |
| **ҚАЙ ЖЕРДЕ?** | **ҚАЙДА?** |
| Бөлмеде **IN** | Бөлмеге **INTO** |
| In the room, in the kitchen, in the house, in the car, in the box, in the cupboard, in the bag, in the pocket, in the hall, in the plate, in the cup, in the glass, in the bottle, in the snow, in the water, in the river, in the lake, in the sea, in the wood, in the park, in the garden, in the yard, in the classroom. | Into the room, into the kitchen, into the house, into the car, into the box, into the cupboard, into the bag, into the pocket, into the hall, into the plate, into the cup, into the glass, into the bottle, into the snow, into the water, into the river, into the lake, into the sea, into the wood, into the park, into the garden, into the yard, into the classroom. |

**1. On, in немесе into шылауларын қойыңыз.**

1. Where is the book? - It is ... the table. 2. Where is the tea? — It is ... the cup. 3. Put the plates ... the table. 4. Put the book ... the bag. 5. There is a beautiful picture ... the wall. 6. He went ... the room. 7. I like to sit ... the sofa ... my room. 8. Mother is cooking dinner ... the kitchen. 9. She went ... the room and sat down ... the sofa. 10. There are many people ... the park today. 11. There is a girl standing ... the bridge. Why is she crying? - She has dropped her doll ... the water. 12. There is no tea ... my cup. 13. Pour some tea ... my cup. 14. Put these flowers ... the window-sill. 15. I saw many people ... the platform waiting for the train.

|  |
| --- |
| Келесі сөз тіркестерін есте сақтаңыз: |
| **ҚАЙ ЖЕРДЕ?** | **ҚАЙДА?** |
| Қабырғаның жанында **AT** | Қабырғаға **ТО** |
| At the wall, at the door, at the window, at the blackboard, at the map, at the bookcase, at the tree, at the river. | То the wall, to the door, to the window, to the blackboard, to the map, to the bookcase, to the tree, to the river. |
| Және келесі фразалар сөз тіркестер |
| **ҚАЙ ЖЕРДЕ?** | **ҚАЙДА?** |
| Столдың үстінде — **AT the table**Парта үстінде — **AT the desk** | Стол үстіне — **To the table** Парта үстіне — **To the desk** |

**2. Шылауларды пайдаланып ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз on, in, at, to, into.**

1. Тақтаға барыңыз. 2. Тақтаға санды жазыңыз. 3. Суретті тақтаға іліп қойыңыз. 4. Ол гүлсауытқа су құйды және оған гүлдер қойды. Кейін ол терезеге келді де гүлсауытты қойды. 5. Мұғалім тақтаның жанында тұр. Ол тақтада сөйлем жазып жатыр. Оқушылар партада отыр. Олар бұл сөйлемді өз дәптерлеріне жазып жатыр. 6. Маржан асханаға кірді де үстелдің үстіне отырды. Анасы плитаның жанында тұр. Ол үстелге жақындап, үстелге кесе қойып, тостағанға шай құйды. 7. Біз орманда көптеген саңырауқұлақтар жинадық. 8. Маша есікті ашып, үйге кірді. Үйде ешкім болған жоқ. Аюлар орманда болды. Маша бөлмесінде үстел кӛрді. Ол үстелге жақындады. Үстелде ол үш табақшаны көрді. 9.Катя бөлмеде болды. Ол кітап шкафының жанында тұрды. 10. Еденде қалың кілем жатты. Балалар кілемге тұрып, ойнай бастады. 11. Ұлдар қайда? — Олар аулада ойнап жатыр. 12. Қазір қыс. Жер бетінде қар жатыр. Өзеннің үстінде мұз жатыр. 13. Ол тақтаға жақындап, бор алып, тақтаға жаза бастады. 14. Үстелде май жатыр. Оны тоңазытқыштың үстіне қойың. Енді үстелге отыр. Бұл стақанның ішінде шырын. Оны ішіп сөреге стаканды қой. 15. Қаламын қайда? - Ол менің қалтамда.

|  |
| --- |
| Келесі сөз тіркестерін есте сақтаңыз: |
| **ҚАЙ ЖЕРДЕ?** | **ҚАЙДА?** |
| At the theatre, at the cinema, at the museum, at the swimming-pool, at the library, at the shop, at the institute, at the port, at the railway-station, at the concert, at the exhibition, at the stadium, at the stop, at the factory, at work, at school, at the lesson. | To the theatre, to the cinema, to the museum, to the swimming-pool, to the library, to the shop, to the institute, to the port, to the railway-station, to the concert, to the exhibition, to the stadium, to the stop, to the factory, to work, to school, to the lesson. |

**3. *In* немесе *at* шылауларын пайдаланып келесі сөз тіркестерді ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

Ас үйде, портта, жүзу бассейнінде, паркта, орманда, театрда, саябақта, кітапханада, өзенде, дүкенде, стаканда, бөлмеде, кинода, қарда, мектепте, сыныпта, үйде, ыдыста, мұражайда, институтта, шатырда, бөлмеде, саябақта, теңізде, құмда, автобуста, ұшақта, көлікте, аудиторияда, асханада, төменгі қабатта, жертөледе, аспанда, қорапта.

**4. *On* немесе *at* шылауларын пайдаланып келесі сөз тіркестерді ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

Сөреде, терезе алдында, терезеде, орындықта, зауытта, қабырғада, вокзалда, платформада, еденде, төбеде, көрмеде, аялдамада, жерде, концертте, тақтада, сабақта, көпірде, стадионда, қарда, шөпте, жұмыста, столда, университетте.

**5. *at, on, in, to, into* шылауларын пайдаланып ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Қайрат қайда? - Ол институтта. 2. Әкем күн сайын жұмысқа барады. 3. Кеше әкем жұмыста болды, ал анам үйде болды. 4. Кеше мен кітапханаға бардым. Кітапханада мен өте қызықты кітап алдым. 5. Катя үстел басында отырды. Үстел үстінде кітаптар мен дәптерлер жатты. Әкем үстелге келіп, үстелге вазаны қойды. Вазаға ол гүлдер қойды. 6. Кеше біз көрмеге бардық. Көрмеде көптеген суреттер көрдік. 7. Том қайда? - Ол стадионда. Ол әр жексенбіде стадионға барады. Оның әпкесі жүзу бассейніне барады. Қазір ол бассейнде. 8. Театрға баруды ұнатасың ба? 9. Біз вокзалға келгенде өз заттарымызды платформаға қойып, орындыққа отырдық. Анам дүкенге барып, лимонадты сатып алды. 10. Кеше мұғалім маған: "тақтада екі қате. Тақтаға барып және қателерді түзет"-деді. 11. Сіз кеше концертте болдыңыз ба? - Жоқ, біз кітапханада жұмыс істедік, содан кейін саябаққа бардық. Саябақта біз ойнадық,содан кейін шөпте отырдық. 12. Кітапты портфельге салып, тақтаға бар. 13. Бүгін аулада балалар көп.

|  |
| --- |
| ***Wood, park, garden, yard, etc*** деген сөздермен ***to*** және ***into*** шылауларын пайдалануына байланысты басты айырмашылыққа назар аударыңыз. |
| Орманға, саябаққа барды және т. б.. went **TO** | (жеткенше белгілі бір қашықтықты бағындырды) |
| саябаққа, орманға және т. б. кірді went **INTO** | (қасында болды және ішіне кірді) |

**6. *To* немесе *into* шылауларын пайдаланып,ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.** 1.Саябаққа бар. 2. Саябаққа кір. 3. Ол ас үйге барды. 4. Ол ас үйге кірді. 5. Дүкенге бармаңыз. 6. Дүкенге кірмеңіз. 7. Ол аулаға жүгірді. 8. Ол аулаға жүгірді. 9. Мен балабақшаға бардым. 10. Мен балабақшаға кірдім. 11. Біз орманға бардық. 12. Біз орманға кірдік. 13. Сыныпқа барыңыз. 14. Сыныпқа кір. 15. Сөмкеге сал. 16. Аудиторияға бар. 17. Қорапқа сал.

|  |
| --- |
| Келесі сөз тіркестерін есте сақтаңыз: |
| **ҚАЙ ЖЕРДЕ?** | **ҚАЙДА?** |
| Төсекте — **in bed** Қалада — **in town** Қаланың сыртында — **in the country** | Төсекке — **to bed** Қалаға— **to town** Қаланың сыртына-**to the country** |

**7. *In* немесе *to* шылауларын қойыңыз.**

1. We did not want to stay ... town on such a hot day, so we went ... the country. 2. It is very late. Go ... bed at once. 3. Where is your little sister? - She is ... bed. Mother always puts her ... bed at eight o'clock. 4. In summer my mother does not go ... work and I don't go ... school. We live ... the country. My father goes ... work every day, so he stays ... town. But sometimes he comes ... the country after work and goes back ... town early in the morning, when I am still ... bed.

|  |
| --- |
| Келесі сөз тіркестерін есте сақтаңыз: |
| **ҚАЙ ЖЕРДЕ?** | **ҚАЙДА?** |
| Солтүстікте — in the north Оңтүстікте —in the south Шығыста —in the east Батыста -in the west | Солтүстікке— to the north Оңтүстікке -to the south Шығысқа - to the east Батысқа -to the west  |

**8. *On, in, at, to, into* шылауларын пайдалана отырып, ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Менің досым солтүстікте тұрады. 2. Біз жазды оңтүстікте өткіздік. 3. Қалада өте ыстық болды сондықтан біз қаланың сыртына баруды шештік. Таңғы астан кейін біз вокзалға бардық. Вокзалда халық көп болды. Адамдар платформада тұрып, пойыздарды күтті. Қала сыртында керемет болды. Алдымен біз орманға бардық. Орманда салқын болды. Содан кейін біз өзенге келдік. Біз өзенде жүздік, ал әже өзеннің жанында шөп үстінде отырды. Кешке біз қалаға бардық. 4. Жазда олар әрдайым оңтүстікке барады. 5. Менің әкем зауытта жұмыс істейді, ал анам кітапханада жұмыс істейді. Менің ағам институтта, ал мен мектепте оқимын. Таңертең әкем зауытқа, анам кітапханаға, ағам институтқа, ал мен мектепке барамын. Біздің әжем әдетте таңертең дүкенге барады. Дүкенде ол азық-түлік сатып алады. 6. Владивосток Қиыр Шығыста орналасқан. 7. Кеше біз театрда болдық. 8. Кеше біз саябақта болдық. 9. Ертең біз киноға немесе мұражайға барамыз. 10. Ағаң қайда? - Ол бөлмеде, терезенің жанында тұр. 11. Сенің әпкең қайда? - Ол мектепте. 12. Бала қайда? - Ол төсекте. Анасы оны жарты сағат бұрын төсекке жатқызды. 13. Сенің әкем қайда? - Ол жұмыста. 14. Сенің атаң қайда? - Ол саябақта. 15. Сәкен қайда? - Ол стадионда.

|  |
| --- |
| **AT Уақыт шылауы:**Сағат бесте - **At five o'clock** Түсте - **At noon** Түн ортасында - **At midnight** Күннің шығысында - **At sunrise** Күн батқан кезде - **At sunset** |
| **ON Уақыт шылауы:**Жексенбіде - **On Sunday** Бесінші Наурызда - **On the 5th of March** |
| **IN Уақыт шылауы:**1997-ші жылда - **in 1997**Наурызда - **in March****Бірақ:** бұл жылда - **this year**, өткен жылда - **last year**, келесі жылы - **next year** **Және де**: осы айда - **this month**, өткен айда - **last month**, келесі айда - **next month**, осы аптада - **this week**, өткен аптада - **last week**, келесі аптада - **next week** |

**9. *at, on, in, to* шылауларын пайдаланып, ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз**

Өткен айда менің тәтем жұмысқа барған жоқ. Ол сағат онда тұрып, түн ортасында ұйықтап жатты. Ол театрға және киноға жиі барды. Бірақ осы айда ол күн шығысында тұрады, өйткені ол қайтадан жұмысқа барады. Ол институтта жұмыс істейді. Институттағы оқу жылы қыркүйек айында басталып, мамыр айында аяқталады. Қаңтар және маусым айларында студенттер емтихан тапсырады. Тәте сейсенбі, сәрсенбі, бейсенбі және сенбі күндері жұмыс істейді. Дүйсенбі күні ол кітапханада жұмыс істейді. Жұма күні ол әдетте қалаға барады. Ол сағат жетіде сағат тұрып, вокзалға барады. Қала сыртынан ол күні бойы өткізіп, күн батқан кезде қалаға оралады. Келесі аптада менің тәтем Лондонға, ал келесі жылы Нью — Йоркке барады.

|  |
| --- |
| **with и by** шылаулары зат есіммен қосылуы қазақ тілінің көмектес септігіне 26 сәйкес келеді.Бұл шылауларды пайдалануды шатастырмаңыз: **with** немен орындағанды білдіреді **by** орындағанды білдіреді( кім орындады) |
| • with a knife - пышақпен • by my brother – ағам орындады |

**10. *With* немесе *by* шылауларын қойыңыз.**

1. The boy cut his finger ... a knife. 2. The boat was carried ... the waves into the open sea. 3. The teacher was pleased ... our work. 4. America was discovered ... Columbus. 5. "Hamlet" was written …Shaksреаге. 6. We eat soup ... a spoon. 7. He was killed ... a knife. 8. He was killed ... the robbers. 9. He was knocked down ... a big stick. 10. He was knocked down ... a car. 11. He was taken to hospital... an ambulance. 12. He was treated... very effective drugs. 13. He was cured ... a very skilful doctor. 14. He wrote his letter ... a pencil. 15. He was scolded ... his mother.

**11. Ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Ол жолды өтіп, кафеге кірді. 2. Ол бөлмеде жүрді. 3. Олар Оңтүстік теңіздерде жүзді. 4. Осы жолмен жүре отырып, дала арқылы, орман арқылы екі-үш сағаттан кейін өзенге келесің. 5. Олар қала ішінде таңнан бастап күн батқанға дейін жүріп, кӛптеген адамдармен әңгімелесті, әдемі сарайлар мен ескерткіштерге қарады. Кешке олар қонақ үйге оралды. 6. Том Сойер дуал арқылы секіріп, көшеде жүгірді. Бірнеше секундтан кейін ол бұрышқа бұрылып, жоғалды. 7. Осы дәліз арқылы өтіп, дәліз соңында бұрышқа бұрып, бірінші бөлмеге кіріңіз. 8. Бес минуттан кейін барлығы үстел үстінде отырып, әжесін тыңдады. 9. Ол өзенде жүзіп жатқан қайықтарға қарады. 10. Өткен жылы біз Еуропаға саяхат жасадық. 11. Ол көшеде жүре отырып, жүргіншілерге қарады. 12. Ит өзенге жүгіріп, суға секіріп, өзенді кесіп өтіп, орманға жүгірді.

**12. Бос орындарға тиісті шылауларды қойыңыз:**

1. She showed no intention … leaving. 2. He didn‘t object … being examined. 3. I was not used … driving a big car through crowded streets. 4. How can I prevent her … going there? 5. I thanked him again … lending me the car. 6. He had never had much difficulty … getting jobs. 7. Berik insisted … shaking hands. 8. Unfortunately I haven‘t succeeded … making much impression on you. 9. I shall look forward … seeing your book. 10. After all I‘m personally responsible … bringing you back safe and sound. 11. What are your reasons to accuse her … taking the papers? 12. Everything depends … being on the spot. 13. Quite late, when he was on the point … going upstairs, the door bell rang.

**13. Сөйлемді тиісті шылаулармен толықтырыңыз**

1. I’ll visit you tomorrow … the evening, if it is convenient … you. -Yes … course, drop … any time you like. 2. Will he be driving … Astana as usual? -No, as a matter … fact, his car is … repair. So he’ll arrive … International Airport … plane, and we’ll go and pick him … … a taxi. 3. Pull yourself … and don’t worry … the children. They are completely … … danger. 4. I could do … a little holiday … summer but I don’t know who will look … the pets … my absence. 5. Has he … last got rid … this awful umbrella … his? 6. How is she? -She has taken a turn … the better lately. But she is still tired … so the best thing … her will be to go … the seaside and stay … some time … a nice quiet hotel. 7. According … the purpose and contents. 8. The contract contains a number … clauses. 9. Transportation … goods. 10. A repeat contract … machine-tools. 11. There is one thing … it. 12. That is the ten per cent increase … the price. 13. We have been … business … you. 14. You must try and see it … our point … view. 15. … the past three years metal prices have gone … . 16. We have taken this … account. 17. We would reduce the price … three per cent. 18. Are you happy … the terms? 19. I suppose we can start draw … a contract

**14. Complete the sentences with appropriate prepositions.**

1. The students are involved \_\_\_\_\_ many extracurricular activities. 2. On the eve of a New Year, all department stores are crowded \_\_\_\_\_ customers. 3. Is he qualified \_\_\_\_\_ that job? 4. My colleague is married \_\_\_\_\_ an American boy. 5. Are you prepared \_\_\_\_\_ the test in English? 6. Some deputies are opposed \_\_\_\_\_ the new tax plan. 7. In terms of evolution, a hippopotamus is related \_\_\_\_\_ a horse. 8. Are you acquainted \_\_\_\_\_ this writer? I think his books are excellent. 9. Our grandson is scared \_\_\_\_\_ dogs. 10. You’ve done a good job. You should be very pleased \_\_\_\_\_ yourself. 11. It reports … the effects … the transactions … the firm’s financial condition. 12. One major tool … the analysis … accounting records is ratio analysis. 13. … finance we operate … three main categories … ratios. 14. The second set … ratios deals … assets and liabilities. 15. The third set … ratios deals … the overall financial structure … the company. 16. So everybody can check … the assets and liabilities, net worth and profit position … the company. 17. You work … the pay checks. 18. I have already turned … the report … my department.

**Етістік**

**Шақтардың қолданылуы**

**To be (болу) етістігі**

|  |
| --- |
| **To be (болу) етістігінің жіктелуі****Present Simple Tense (Present Indefinite Tense)** |
| **I am****He is****She is****It is****We are****You are****They are** | **I am not****He is not****She is not****It is not****We are not****You are not****They are not** |
| **Am I?** **Is he?** **Is she?** **Is it?** **Are we?** **Are you?** **Are they?** | **Yes, I am** **Yes, he is** **Yes, she is** **Yes, it is** **Yes, we are** **Yes, you are** **Yes, they are** | **No, I am not** **No, he isn't** **No, she isn't** **No, it isn't** **No, we aren't** **No, you aren't** **No, they aren't** |

**1. *to be* етістігін *Present Simple*-де жазыңыз.**

1. I ... a pupil. 2. My father ... not a teacher, he ... a scientist. 3. ... your aunt a doctor? - Yes, she.... 4. ... they at home? - No, they ... not at borne, they ... at work. 5. My brother ... a worker. He ... at work. 6. ... you an engineer? - Yes, I.... 7. ... your sister a typist? No, she ... not a typist, she ... a student. 8. ... your brother at school? - Yes, he.... 9. ... your sister at school? - No, she ... not at school. 10. My ... sister ... at home. 11. ... this your watch? - Yes, it.... 12. She ... an actress. 13. This ... my bag. 14. My uncle ... an office-worker. 15. He ... at work. 16. He is….. London now. 17. My friend…..a sportsman. 18. The students ….. at the canteen. 18. Dastan…. a smart boy. 19. New books …. on the upper shelves. 20. The tourists ….. from the USA.

**2. *To be* етістігін *Present Simple*-де қолдана отырып, ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.** 1. Мен оқушымын. Мен мектептемін. 2. Менің ағам суретші. Ол инженер емес. 3. Менің әпкем жұмыста. Ол дәрігер. 4. Ол студент. 5. Сіз студентсіз бе? - Жоқ, Мен дәрігермін. 6. Менің әпкем үйде. 7. Біз мектепте емеспіз. Біз үйдеміз. 8. Менің ағам оқушы. Ол мектепте. 9. Сіздің анаңыз үйде ме? - Жоқ, ол жұмыста. 10. Сіздің немере ағасы үйде ме? - Жоқ, ол мектепте. Ол оқушы. 12. Сіздің әпкеңіз мұғалім бе? - - Жоқ, ол студент. 12. Сенің әкең жұмыста ма? — Жоқ, ол үйде.13. Сіздің әпкеңіз машинист па? — Иә, - Ол үйде ме? - Жоқ, ол жұмыста. 14. Менің атам ғалым, 15. Менің анам мұғалім емес. Ол дәрігер.

**3. *To be* етістігін *Present Simple*-де қолдана отырып, ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз**

1. Бұл қалам кімдікі? — Бұл менің қаламым. 2. Бұл кітап кімдікі? — Бұл сіздің кітабыңыз. 3. Бұл кімнің үстелі? - Бұл менің ағамның үстелі. 4. Бұл сөмке кімдікі? - Бұл менің анамның сөмкесі. 5. Кім бұл қарындашы? - Бұл менің әпкемнің қарындашы. 6. Бұл сенің дәптерің бе? - Иә. 7. Бұл сенің ағаңның дәптері ме? - Жоқ, бұл менің дәптерім. 8. Сіздің үстеліңіз қайда? - Ол бөлменің ортасында. 9. Сенің қаламын қайда? — Ол менің қалтамда. 10. Сенің дәптерін қайда? - Ол үстелде. 11. Сенің анаң қайда? - Ол жұмыста. 12. Сенің ағаң қайда? - Ол мектепте. 13. Сенің әпкең қайда? - Ол үйде. 14. Бұл қарындаш кімдікі? - Бұл менің қарындашым. - Ал менің қарындашым қайда? - Ол үстелде. 15. Бұл сағат кімдікі? - Бұл менің сағатым. - Менің сағатым қайда? - Ол үстелде.

**The Present Simple Tense**

**Ауыспалы осы шақ**

**Мағынасы:**

Күн сайын болатын іс-қимылды білдіреді.

**Құрылуы:**

Болымды түрі

Мағыналы етістіктердің бірінші формасымен жасалады; 3-ші жақта жекеше түрде мағыналы етістіктердің түбіріне – es, -s жалғаулары жалғанады. (He/ she goes to school every day.)

**Хабарлы сөйлемде:**

I go to school. (Мен мектепке барып жүрмін)

You go to school. (Сен мектепке барып жүрсің)

He/ she goes to school. (Ол мектепке барып жүр)

We go to school. (Біз мектепке барып жүрміз)

You go to school. (Сіз мектепке барып жүрсіз)

They go to school. (Олар мектепке барып жүр)

 **Сұраулы түрі**

Do/Does етістіктері арқылы жасалады

Do you go to school? (Сен барып жүрсің бе?)

Does he/she go to school?

**Болымсыз түрі:**

I don`t go to school. (Мен мектепке бармай жүрмін)

He/she does not go to school.

**Қолданылуы:**

1. Always, sometimes, often, every day and etc. сөздерімен бірге қолданылады: Usually I get up at 8 o`clock. (Әдетте мен сағат сегізде тұрамын)

She doesn`t often drink tea. ( Ол шайды жиі ішпейді)

2. Ақиқаттар үшін:

In Britain most of the shops close at 5.30 p.m.

(Ұлыбританияда дүкендер сағат 17:30 да жабылады)

3. Адамның ой-пікірін, көңіл-күйін білдіретін етістіктерде қолданылады:

Excuse me, do you speak English? (кешіріңіз, сіз ағылшынша сөйлесе аласыз ба?) What does this word mean? (Бұл сөз нені білдіреді?)

I know that rice doesn`t grow in Britain (менің білуімше, Ұлыбританияда күріш өсірілмейді)

4. Алдын ала белгілі іс әрекеттер үшін:

The office opens at 9:00 and closes at 20:00. (офис сағат 9:00 ашылып, сағат 20:00 жабылады)

5. Шарттар үшін:

When the weather is fine, we will go to the river. (Ауа райы ашық болcа, біз өзенге шомылуға барамыз)

**4. Жақша ішіндегі етістіктерді Present Simple Tense шағына қойып жазыңыз.**

1. Pete (to go) to bed at 8 o'clock.

2. Her best friend (to play) volleyball in the evening.

3. My friends (to study) French.

4. The last class (to end) at half past three.

5. We (to listen) to his lectures on Monday.

6. When your lessons (to begin) on Monday? – They (to begin) at nine o’clock.

7. It usually (to take) me an hour to do my written exercises.

8. On Sunday we sometimes (to go) to the cinema or to a disco club.

9. In the evening I often (to go) to see my friends.

10. It (to take) me forty minutes to get to school.

11. Where your sister (to be)? – She (to do) her homework in the next room.

12. I (to look) for a casette recorder. You (to have) anything on sale? – Take a look at this little Sonic Walkman. – No, I (not to want) that kind.

**5. Жалпы сұрақ қойыңыз.**

1. Nurken reads many books.

2. Sometimes I take a bus.

3.1 help my mother every day.

4. My friend speaks English well.

5. Usually she makes a lot of mistakes.

6. Every year they visit their grandparents.

7. He often goes to street markets.

8. The student translate texts into Kazakh.

**6. Асты сызылған сөздерге арнайы сұрақ қойыңыз.**

1. Our students work on the farm every summer.

2. My father comes home at six o'clock.

3. 1 wash my hands and face every morning.

4. My little sister plays the piano.

5. 1 speak English and Russian. (what languages)

**7. Болымсыз сөйлем құрастырыңыз.**

1. I go to the cinema with my friends.

2. My sister cleans her room every weekend.

3. She gets up at 8 o'clock.

4. We often go to the university together.

5. Sometimes my friend plays computer games with me.

6. The students always do their home work in time.

**8. Present Simple етістіктерін пайдаланып, ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.** Менің ағам инженер. Ол әрдайым бос емес. Оның жұмыс күні таңертең ерте басталады. Ол сағат жетіде тұрады. Ол жуынып, киінеді және таңғы асын ішеді. Таңғы астан кейін ол жұмысқа барады. Ол институтта жұмыс істейді. Ол өз жұмысын жақсы көреді. Ол үйленген. Оның әйелі дәрігер. Ол ауруханада жұмыс істейді. Кешке ол француз тіліне үйренеді. Ол француз тілі курстарына қатысады. Менің ағам француз тілінде сөйлемейді. Ол орыс және неміс тілінде сөйлейді. Ол ағылшын тіліне үйренеді. Кешке ол ағылшын тілі курстарына барады. Менің ағамның ұлы мектеп оқушысы. Ол мектепке барады. Мектепте ол ағылшын тілін оқиды.

**The Past Simple Tense**

**Жедел өткен шақ**

|  |
| --- |
| **to be** (болу) етістігінің жіктелуі**Past Simple Tense-ке (Past Indefinite Tense)** |
| I **was**He **was**She **was**It **was**We **were**You **were**They **were** | I **was not**He **was not**She **was not**It **was not**We **were not**You **were not**They **were not** |
| **Was** I?**Was** he?**Was** she?**Was** it?**Were** we?**Were** you?**Were** they? | Yes, I **was**Yes, he **was**Yes, she **was**Yes, it **was**Yes, we **were**Yes, you **were**Yes, they **were** | No, I **wasn't**No, he **wasn't**No, she **wasn't**No, it **wasn't**No, we **weren't**No, you **weren't**No, they **weren't** |

**Мағынасы:**

Өткен шақта болған іс-қимылды білдіреді.

Ағылшын тілінде етістіктер екі топқа бөлінеді: дұрыс және бұрыс етістіктер, сондықтан өткен шақ формасы екі жолмен жасалады: дұрыс етістіктердің түбіріне **–ed** жалғауы жалғанады; бұрыс етістіктердің формасын жатқа білу қажет өйткені, олар бұрыс етістіктердің тізімінде екінші бағанда тұрады.

**Құрылуы:**

Дұрыс етістіктер:

Jump- jumped (ceкіру)

Describe- described (cипаттау)

 Plant- planted (өсіру)

Remember-remembered (есте сақтау)

**Хабарлы сөйлем:**

Yesterday I wrote a letter to my sister (Кеше мен апама хат жаздым)

**Болымсыз түрі**

**Did** көмектес етістігі және **not** арқылы жасалады, **did** және **not** жазғанда, мағыналы етістікті бірінші формасына қою керек, өйткені **did** өткен шақ формасын көрсетіп тұр.

My mother did nоt buy fruits (менің анам жемістерді сатып алған жоқ)

**Сұраулы түрі**

**Did** көмектес етістігі арқылы жасалып, сөйлемнің алдына шығады - бұл жалпы сұрақ. Егер сұрақ арнаулы болса, **did** көмектес етістігінің алдына сұраулы сөздер қойылады: when, where, what және тағы басқа сұраулы сөздер.

Did they make their homework? (Олар үй жұмыстарын орындап болды ма?) Сұраулы сөйлем:

Did your uncle speak Spanish? (Сенің ағаң испан тілінде сөйледі ма?)

– Yes, he did No, he didn`t. (болымсыз түрі)

**Қолданылуы:**

1. Yesterday, last week, two days ago еген өткен шақты білдіретін сөздерімен бірге: I was in Astana last year (Мен Астанада былтыр болдым) John was in London three days ago (Джон үш күн бұрын Лондонда болды)

2. Өткен шақ туралы сұрақтарда: When did you read a book? (сен кітапты қашан оқыдың?)

**1. Сөйлемді Past Simple жазыңыз.**

1. We like to cook but we don't like to wash the dishes. 2. She enjoys listening to music. 3. Steven's girlfriend promises to come and she phones him. 4. We go to the cinema together. 5. I have breakfast at 8 o'clock. 6. My sister is in the park. 7. We are in Moscow too. 8. One of my brothers makes a tour of Europe. 9. I do my bed and go to the bathroom. 10. The parents come very late. 11. Candidates use dictionaries. 12. Samat studies English. 13. Every month they make financial reports. 14. They usually attend all the classes. 15. My friend often goes to the closest library. 16. Every morning he gets up at 7 o’clcok.

**2. Сөйлемдерді болымсыз және сұраулы түрде жазыңыз.**

1. She worked at the library last year. 2. He spent his winter vacation in Moscow. 3. She brought me three magazines yesterday. 4. My sister really had a wonderful time at her friends.5. My pupils asked me a lot of questions at the last lesson. 6. My mother bought a new suit last week. 7. My father left for St. Petersburg yesterday. 8. He got up at ten o'clock yesterday. 9. My uncle taught me to swim in my childhood. 10. They were at the concert yesterday.

**3. Past Simple шағында етістіктерді қолдана отырып, жақшаны ашыңыз.**

1. She (to make) tea for her guests. 2. We (to know) everything about that event. 3. He (to think) much about this problem. 4. I (to be) wrong and (to apologize) to him. 5. He (not to realize) his mistakes. 6. When you (to speak) to him? - I (to speak) to him only yesterday. 7. She (not to get) letters from her son last month. 8. He (to go) to the airport to meet his brother. 9. What you (to do) yesterday evening? - Nothing in particular. We (to watch) TV and (to look) through newspapers. 10. He (to have) time to take a shower and to drink a cup of tea.

**4. Past Simple етістіктерін пайдаланып, ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Менің әжем мұғалім болды. 2. Мен кеше достарыма хат жібердім. 3. Оған фильм ұнаған жоқ. 4. Джон дүйсенбі күні емтихан тапсырды. 5. Мен өткен аптада әжем мен атама бардым. 6. Кеше біз үйге кеш келдік. 7. Марат пен Дастан бір институтта оқыды. 8. Олар бірнеше жыл бірге жұмыс істеді. 9. Өткен жазда ол балаларды жүзуге үйретті. 10. Менде бұл жұмысты жасауға уақыт болмады.

**5. Жақшаны ашыңыз және етістіктерді тиісті формаға қойыңыз:**

1. What your neighbors (to do) yesterday? 2. Mr. Smith (to fix) his car yesterday morning. 3. His wife (to water) plants in the garden. 4. Their children (to clean) the yard and then they (to play) basketball. 5. In the evening their boys (to listen) to loud music and (to watch) TV. 6. Their little girl (to cry) a little and then (to smile). 7. Her brothers (to shout) at her. 8. Mrs. Smith (to work) in the kitchen. 9. She (to bake) a delicious apple pie. 10. She (to cook) a good dinner. 11. She (to wash) the dishes and (to look) very tired. 12. The children (to brush) their teeth, (to yawn) a little and (to go) to bed. 13. Their mother (to change) her clothes and (to brush) her hair. Then she (to talk) on the phone. 14. Her husband (to smoke) a cigarette and (to talk) to his wife. 15. They (to wait) for the bus. The bus (to arrive) at 9 o’clock. 16. They (to visit) their friends. 17. They (to dance) a lot there. 18. Mr. and Mrs. Smith (to rest) very well last night. They really (to have) a wonderful time at their friends.

**The Future Simple Tense**

**Келер шақ**

 **Мағынасы:**

Келер шақта болатын іс-қимылды білдіреді.

**Құрылуы:**

**Болымды түрі**

Келер шақ **Shall/will** көмектеc етістіктері және мағыналы етістіктің инфинитив формасымен (to қойылмайды) арқылы жасалады.

They will have a holiday next year. (Олардың демалыстары келесі жылы болады.) **Болымсыз тұрі**

**Shall/will** көмектеc етістіктерден кейін **not** қойылады.

 I will not watch TV tonight. (мен түнде теледидар қарамаймын.)

**Shall not, will not** қысқаша түрлері **shan't, won't**

**Сұраулы түрі**

**Shall/will** көмектес етістіктер арқылы жасалып, сөйлемнің алдына шығады - бұл жалпы сұрақ. Егер сұрақ арнаулы болса, shall/will көмектес етістіктерінің алдына сұраулы сөздер қойылады: when, where, what және тағы басқа сұраулы сөздер. Shall I read the text once more? (мәтінді қайталап оқимын ба?)

When they will be back? (Олар қашан оралады?)

Қолданылуы:

1. Болашаққа байланысты сөйлемдерде tomorrow, next week, in some day сөздерімен қатар:

You will (You‘ll) spend several days in that beautiful place.(Сіз бірнеше күндеріңізді ғажайып жерде өткізесіз)

 I will finish my report tomorrow.( Мен баяндаманы ертең аяқтаймын.)

We shall see them next week (Біз олармен келесі аптада жүздесеміз)

|  |
| --- |
| **to be (болу) етістіктің жітелуі****Future Simple Tense-ке (Future Indefinite Tense)** |
| I will beHe will beShe will beIt will be | I will not beHe will not beShe will not beIt will not be |
| We will beYou will beThey will be | We will not beYou will not beThey will not be |
| Will I be?Will he be?Will she be?Will it be? | Yes, I willYes, he willYes, she willYes, it will | No, I won'tNo, he won'tNo, she won'tNo, it won't |
| Will we be?Will you be?Will they be? | Yes, we willYes, you willYes, they will | No, we won’tNo, you won'tNo, they won't |

**1. *to be* етістігін *Present, Past* немесе *Future Simple*-ге қойыңыз.**

1. My father ... a teacher. 2. He ... a pupil twenty years ago. 3.1... a doctor when I grow up. 4. My sister ... not ... at home tomorrow. 5. She ... at school tomorrow. 6. ... you ... at home tomorrow? 7…. your father at work yesterday? 8. My sister ... ill last week. 9. She ... not ill now. 10. Yesterday we... at the theatre. 11. Where ... your mother now? — She ... in the kitchen. 12. Where ... you yesterday? — I ... at the cinema. 13. When I come home tomorrow, all my family ... at home. 14. ... your little sister in bed now? — Yes, she ... 15. ... you... at school tomorrow? — Yes I ... .

**2. *To be* етістігін *Present, Past* немесе *Future Simple*-де қолдана отырып, ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Менің ағам қазір мектепте. 2. Менің ағам кеше кинода болды. 3. Менің ағам ертең үйде болады. 4. Ертең үйде боласың ба? 5. Ол кеше саябақта болды ма? 6 ол қазір аулада? 7. Әкем қайда? 8. Сендер кеше қайда болдыңыз? 9. Ол ертең қайда болады? 10. Менің кітаптарым үстелде болды. Олар қазір қайда? 11. Менің анам кеше жұмыста болған жоқ. Ол үйде болды. 12, Менің досым саябақта емес. Ол мектепте. 13. Ертең үш сағат бойы Мирас мен Самат аулада болады. 14. Біз өткен жазда оңтүстікте болған жоқпыз. Біз Мәскеуде болдық. 15. Ертең менің атам ауылда болады.

**The Present Continuous Tense**

**Созылыңқы осы шақ**

**Мағынасы:**

Нақ осы уақытта болып жатырған іс-қимылды көрсетеді

**Құрылуы:**

Болымды түрі

 **to be** көмектес етістің осы шақ формалары (**am, is, are**) арқылы және мағыналы етістіктің **Есімше I** формасымен жасалады

**Хабарлы сөйлемде:**

I am writing (Мен жазып отырмын)

He is writing . (Ол жазып отыр)

You are writing (Сен жазып отырсың)

**Болымсыз түрі:**

I am not writing. (Мен жазып отырған жоқпын)

You are not writing. (Сен жазып отырған жоқсың)

He is not writing. (Ол жазып отырған жоқ)

**Сұраулы сөйлемде:**

Is he writing? (Ол жазып отыр ма?)

Are you writing? (Сен жазып отырсың ба?)

Қолданылуы:

**1. Айтылып жатқан уақыттағы іс әрекетті білдіреді:**

What are you doing? (Не істеп жатырсың?)

 I am watching TV. (Мен теледидар қарап жатырмын.)

 **2. Белгілі бір уақытқа созылған іс - әрекет:**

We are writing our reports (Біз баяндамаларды жазып отырмыз)

They are not playing football now. (Олар футбол ойнап жатыр)

I and my sister are helping our mother. (Мен және менің апам анасына көмектесіп жатыр)

The children are playing in the garden. (Балалар бақшада ойнап жүр)

**3. Қайталанып айтушының жүйкесіне тиетін әрекет:**

She is always speaking loudly. (Ол әрқашанда айқайлап сөйлейді)

**4. Мақсатты әрекет үші:**

What are you doing tonight? (Түнге қандай ойың бар?)

 Is he visiting his parents next weekend? (Ол ата-анасымен келесі демалыста жүздесе ма?)

**5. To love, to like, to feel, to know, to belong, to consist, to possess, to understand** етістіктері нақ осы шақта қолданылмайды:

She loves ice cream. (Ол балмұздақ жигенді ұнатады)

 I think the shop is open now. (Мен қазір дүкен ашық деп ойлаймын)

**6. Көңіл күйді білдіретін to see, to hear етістіктері үшін:**

The foreign guests are seeing the sights of Astana. (Астананың кереметтерін шет ел азаматтары тамашалауда).

|  |
| --- |
| **to work** (жұмыс істеу) етістігінің жіктелуі**The Present Continuous Tense-те****(The Present Progressive Tense)**(үдерістегі іс-әрекет ол туралы айтқан кезде жасалады) |
| **I am working****Не is working****She is working****It is working****We are working****You are working****They are working** | **I am not working****Не is not working****She is not working****It is not working****We are not working****You are not working****They are not working** |
| **Am I working?** **Is he working?** **Is she working?** **Is it working?** **Are we working?** **Are you working?** **Are they working?** | **Yes, I am** **Yes, he is.** **Yes, she is** **Yes, it is** **Yes, we are.** **Yes, you are.** **Yes, they are.** | **No, I am not.** **No, he isn't.** **No, she isn't** **No, it isn't** **No, we aren't** **No, you aren't** **No, they aren't** |

**1. Present Continuous етістіктерін керек жерде қолдана отырып, жақшаны ашыңыз.**

1. She (to read) a magazine now. 2. At the moment he (to work) hard at his French. 3. Mr. White (to give) a lecture at the moment. 4. They (to drink) coffee now. 5. He (to write) a letter to his brother. 6. I (to prepare) for the test now. 7. At the moment she (to sit) in an arm-chair and (to watch) TV. 8.1 (to have) supper with my friends. 9. They (to do) their beds now. 10. We (to be) at home now. 11. Our mother is busy. She (to cook). 12. John (to listen) to music and (to talk) on the telephone. 13. I (to have) much time now. 14. Now we (to know) him well. 15. He (to want) to write a new book now.

**2. Present Continuous етістіктерін пайдаланып, ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.** (ҚАЗІР) 1. Оқып жатырмын. 2. Ол жазбай жатыр. 3. Біз жұмыс істеп жатқан жоқпыз. 4. Сіз оқып жатсыз ба? 5.Ол ұйықтап жатыр ма? 6. Мардан мен Дулат футбол ойнап жатыр. 7. Аружан рояльда ойнап жатыр. 8. Ол өлең айтып жатыр. 9. Менің әпкем ұйықтап жатыр. 10. Әке шай іше ме? 11.Сенің ата-анаң шай іше ме? 12. Мен ұйықтап жатқан жоқпын. 13. Ол столдың үстінде отыр. 14. Біз жаттығы жасап отырмыз. 15. Біз суға түсіп жатқан жоқпыз.

**3. Сұраулы және болымсыз формаға сөйлемдерді ауыстырыңыз.**

1. My sister is playing the piano now. 2. The teacher is explaining the rule. 3. We are learning the new words. 4. Ann is standing at the window. 5. We are going to the park. 6. John is taking a piece of chalk and writing a sentence on the blackboard. 7. Г m doing my homework. 8. Jane is speaking with her friend. 9. I'm writing an English exercise. 10. My parents are listening to the news on the radio.

**4. Жақша ішіндегі сөздерді қолдана отырып сұраққа жауап беріңіз.**

**Example:** Is mother very busy now? (type a report)

 Yes, she is. She is typing a report.

1. Is Jerry very busy just now? (study) 2. Are the students very busy just now? (read) 3. Is Susan very busy just now? (have breakfast) 4. Are the Greens very busy just now? (shop) 5. Is Miss Black very busy just now? (sew) 6. Is Jane very busy just now? (wash up) 7. Is Henry very busy just now? (skate)

|  |
| --- |
| **Present Continuous және Present Simple қолданылуын салыстырыңыз.** |

**1. Present Continuous немесе Present Simple етістіктерін қолдана отырып, жақшаны ашыңыз.**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| I (to read) now.He (to sleep) now.We (to drink) tea now.They (to go) to school now.I (not to sleep) now.She (not to drink) coffee now.We (not to watch) TV now.They (not to eat) now.My mother (not to work) now.You (to work) now?He (to play) now?They (to eat) now?Your sister (to rest) now?What you (to do) now?What you (to read) now?What they (to eat) now?What your brother (to drink) now? | I (to read) every day. He (to sleep) every night. We (to drink) tea every morning. They (to go) to school every morning.I (not to sleep) in the daytime.She (not to drink) coffee after lunch. We (not to watch) TV in the morning.They (not to eat) at the lesson. My mother (not to work) at an office. You (to work) every day? He (to play) in the afternoon? They (to eat) at school?Your sister (to rest) after school? What you (to do) every morning? What you (to read) after dinner? What they (to eat) at breakfast?What your brother (to drink) in the evening? |

**5. Етістің қажетті түрін пайдаланып, жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. My teacher (speak) over the telephone now. 2. Where is Marat? - She (play) tennis. 3. Please, don't make so much noise. Father (work) in the study. 4. Don't disturb me. I (watch) a war movie. 5. We (ski) the whole day yesterday. 6. What you (discuss) at the meeting yesterday? 7. When I came to the party all guests (dance). 8. I (learn) English the whole day tomorrow. I am having my exams soon. 9. While Kaisar (wash up) Daulet was making sandwiches. 10. While my mother was cooking dinner I (lay) the table.

**6. *Present Continuous* немесе *Present Simple* етістіктерін қолдана отырып, жақшаны ашыңыз.**

1. I (to read) books in the evening. 2. I (not to read) books in the morning. 3. I (to write) an exercise now. 4. I (not to write) a letter now. 5. They (to play) in the yard now. 6. They (not to play) in the street now. 7. They (to play) in the room now? 8. He (to help) his mother every day. 9. He (to help) his mother every day? 10. He (not to help) his mother every day. 11. You (to go) to school on Sunday? 12. My friend (not to like) to play football. 13. I (not to read) now. 14. He (to sleep) now? 15. We (not to go) to the country in winter.

**7. *Present Continuous* немесе *Present Simple* етістіктерін қолдана отырып, жақшаны ашыңыз.**

1. They (to read) many books. 2. They (to read) many books? 3. They (not to read) many books. 4. The children (to eat) soup now. 5. The children (to eat) soup now? 6. The children (not to eat) soup now. 7. You (to play) volley-ball well? 8. When you (to play) volley-ball? 9. What Nick (to do) in the evening? 10. He (to go) to the cinema in the evening? 11. We (not to dance) every day. 12. Look! Gaukhar (to dance). 13. Madina (to sing) well? 14. Where he (to go) in the morning? 15. He (not to sleep) after dinner.

**8. *Present Continuous* немесе *Present Simple* етістіктерін қолдана отырып, жақшаны ашыңыз.**

1. I (to write) a composition now. 2. I (not to drink) milk now. 3. I (to go) for a 37 walk after dinner. 4. I (not to go) to the theatre every Sunday. 5. He (not to read) now. 6. He (to play) now. 7 He (to play) now? 8. My mother (to work) at a factory. 9. My aunt {not to work) at a shop. 10. You (to work) at an office? 11. My friend (to live) in Almaty. 12. My cousin (not to live) in Aktobe. 13. The children (not to sleep) now. 14. The children (to play) in the yard every day. 15. They (not to go) to the stadium on Monday.

|  |
| --- |
| *Continuous уақытында қолданылмайтын етістіктерді есте сақтаңыз:* ***to be, to know, to understand, to think, to recognize, to want, to like, to see, to hear, to feel, to have.*** *Бұл етістіктерді Present Simple-да қолдану керек, тіпті әрекет сөйлеу кезінде жасалса да.* |

**9. *Present Continuous* немесе *Present Simple* етістіктерін қолдана отырып, жақшаны ашыңыз.**

1. What you (to do) here now? - We (to listen) to tape-recordings. 2. You (to want) to see my father? - Yes, I ... 3. Timur (to know) German rather well. He (to want) to know English, too, but he (to have) little time for it now. 4. What magazine you (to read)? - It (to be) a French magazine. There (to be) good articles on sports here. You (to be) interested in sports? - Yes, I .... But I (not to know) French. 5. We (to have) an English lesson now. 6. Aibar usually (to prepare) her homework at the institute? - No, she ... . As a rule, she (to work) at home. - And what she (to write) now? - Oh, she (to write) an article for our wall newspaper. 7. Who that man (to be) who (to stand) in the doorway? - You (not to recognize) him? It (to be) John, my cousin. 8. I (to have) no time now, I (to have) dinner. 9. Your family (to leave) Kokshetau in summer? - Yes, we always (to go) to the sea-side. We all (to like) the sea. Mother (to stay) with us to the end of August, but father (to return) much earlier. 10. Where Askar and Bolat (to be) now? — They (to have) a smoke in the garden.

**10. *Present Continuous* немесе *Present Simple* етістіктерін қолдана отырып, жақшаны ашыңыз.**

1. It (to take) me forty minutes to get to school. 2. Hello, Arman, where you (to go)? - I (to hurry) to school. 3. When your lessons (to begin) on Monday? - They (to begin) at nine o'clock. 4. Where your sister (to be)? - She (to do) her homework in the next room. 5. It usually (to take) me an hour to do my written exercises. 6. Where Boris (to be)? I (to look) for him. - He (to have) dinner. 7. In the evening I often (to go) to see my friends. 8. On Sunday we sometimes (to go) to the cinema or to a disco club. 9. Dastan (to get) up very early as he (to live) far from school, He (to be) never late. 10. It (to be) six o'clock in the evening now. Arsen (to do) his homework. His sister (to read) a book. His mother and grandmother (to talk). 11. I (to write) a letter to my grandmother who (to live) in Astana. I (to write) to her very often.

**11. *Present Continuous* немесе *Present Simple* етістіктерін қолдана отырып, жақшаны ашыңыз.**

One Sunday Aizhan and her mother went to the zoo. Aizhan was very excited. She was interested in everything she saw. "Mother, look," she said. "There (to be) a monkey in this cage. It (to eat) an apple. Now it (to give) a bite to another monkey. I (to think) monkeys (to like) apples very much." "Yes, dear," said her mother. "Now I (to want) to go and see the lions and tigers. Where they (to live), mother?" "In that big house over there. Come along." Aizhan enjoyed herself very much in the lion house. "Mother," she said, "the tiger (to want) a drink: it (to go) to the dish of water there in the corner. And the lion (to look) right at me. You (to think) it (to want) to eat me up? When the lions and tigers (to have) their dinner, mother?" "The keepers (to bring) them great pieces of meat every day at four o'clock. And they (to make) a big noise before their dinner time, so everybody (to know) they (to be) hungry."

**12. *Present Continuous, Future Simple* немесе *Present Simple* етістіктерін қолдана отырып, жақшаны ашыңыз.**

1. I (to play) chess tomorrow. 2. I (not to play) chess tomorrow. 3. You (to play) chess tomorrow? 4. He (to play) chess every day. 5. He (not to play) chess every day. 6. He (to play) chess every day? 7. They (to play) chess now. 8. They (not to play) chess now. 9. They (to play) chess now? 10. Nurken (to go) to the park now. 11. Nick (to go) to school every day. 12. Saken (to go) to school tomorrow. 13. You (to come) to my place next Sunday? 14. You (to read) this book next week? 15. You (to read) books every day?

**13. *Present Continuous, Future Simple* немесе *Present Simple* етістіктерін қолдана отырып, жақшаны ашыңыз.**

1. He (to go) to the theatre tomorrow. 2. We (to go) to school in the morning. 3. Look! Karina (to go) to school. 4. You (to help) your mother tomorrow? 5. I (not to play) the guitar now. 6. My brother (to play) the guitar every evening. 7. They (not to take) care of the garden next summer. 8. You (to like) apples? 9. You (to eat) apples tomorrow? 10. Dauren (to read) many books. 11. Mother (to work) every day. 12. He (not to sleep) now. 13. Your brother (to go) to the exhibition next Sunday? 14. We (not to go) to the zoo tomorrow. 15. I (not to learn) the poem now.

**14. *Present Continuous, Future Simple* немесе *Present Simple* етістіктерін қолдана отырып, жақшаны ашыңыз.**

1. When you (to get) up every day? - I (to get) up at seven o'clock. 2. My brother usually (not to get) up at seven o'clock. As a rule, he (to get) up at six o'clock, but tomorrow he (to get) up at seven o'clock. 3. Why she (to come) home so late tomorrow? 4. We (to go) to the country the day after tomorrow. 5. Our friends always (to go) to the country for the week-end. 6. Look! The kitten (to play) with its tail. 7. Your parents (to watch) TV now? 8. My sister (not to rest) now. She (to help) mother in the kitchen. She (to help) mother in the kitchen every day. 9. Where she (to go) tomorrow? 10. She (to go) to the country with us tomorrow? 11. They (to stay) at home tomorrow.

|  |
| --- |
| Келер шақтың орнына **осы шақты** қосымша сөйлемдерде және келесі жалғаулықтардан кейін қолдану керек: ***if, when, as soon as, before, after, till (until).***  |

**The Past Continuous Tense**

**Созылыңқы өткен шақ**

**Мағынасы:**

Откен шақта нақты бір уақытта болып жатырған іс-қимылды көрсетеді

**Құрылуы:**

Болымды түрі

**to be** көмектес етістіктің откен шақ формалары (**was, were**) арқылы және мағыналы етістіктің **Есімше I** формасымен жасалады

Was, were + verb + ing

**Хабарлы сөйлем:**

I was watching TV. (Мен теледидар қарап жатқанмын)

**Сұраулы сөйлем:**

Was he watching TV? (Ол теледидар қарап жатты ма?)

**Болымсыз сөйлем:**

We were not watching TV. (Біз теледидар қарап жатқан жоқ едік)

**Қолданылуы:**

1. Сол мезеттегі бітпеген әрекеттер:

The Prime Minister was still talking at 09:00 yesterday morning. (Кеше сағат тоғызда премьер-министр сөз сөйледі.)

2. Басқа жедел өткен шақпен бірге келетін бітпеген әрекеттер:

When she saw me, I was looking at the trees. (Мен ағаштарға қарап жатқанда, ол маған қарады)

3. Өткен шақтағы созылған іс-әрекет:

I was reading a book yesterday. And today I am going to continue. (Кеше мен кітап оқыдым және де бүгін мен оны оқуды жалғастырамын)

4. Өткен шақтағы іс-әрекетке қарама қарсы іс-әрекеттің суреттелуі:

I was playing chess with my uncle. Suddenly we heard some strange noise outside the door. (Ағам екеуміз шахмат ойнап жаттық. Кенеттен далада шу естілді)

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Хабарлы сөйлем** | **Болымсыз сөйлем** | **Сұраулы сөйлем** |
| I **was working** You **were working** He **was working** She **was working**It **was working** We **were working** You **were working**They **were working** | I **was not working** You **were not working** He **was not working**She **was not working** It **was not working** We **were not working** You **were not working**They **were not working** | **Was** I **working**? **Were** you **working**? **Was** he **working**?**Was** she **working**? **Was** it **working**?**Were** we **working**? **Were** you **working**? **Were** they **working**? |

**1. Етістіктерді Past Continuous Tense шағына қойып сөйлемдерді аударыңыз** 1. The children were frightened because it (get) dark. 2. It was a fine day and the roads were crowded because a lot of people (rush) to the seaside. 3. He usually wears sandals but when I last saw him, he (wear) boots. 4. Victor ate nothing for lunch because he (diet). 5. Who you (talk) on the phone as I came in? 6. I went into the garden to see what the boys (do). 7. He was a little mad. He always (try) to prove that the earth was flat. 8. Just as I (wonder) what to do next, the phone rang. 8. They (clean) the windows when it (start) to rain. 9. While I (do) homework, the phone (ring). 10. I (try) to answer the last question when the bell (ring), but the teacher took my paper away. 11. When the storm (begin) they (drive) home. 12. She (type) a letter when her boss (arrive).

**2. Ағылшын тіліне сөйлемдерді аударыңыз**

1. Мен орындыққа отырдым, содан кейін кітап оқи бастадым. 2. Ол оғаш суретті салған Жанарды көрді. 3. Ол келген кезде біз ол туралы сөйледік. 4. Кеше сағат алтыда ол үстелді дайындады. 5. Мен кірген кезде сен не ойнадың? 6. Менің достарым лагерьге оралған кезде шәйнекте су қайнаған. 7. Үлкен ағам сөзжұмбақты шешті, анам тоқыды, қалғандары оқып жатты. 8. Ол оянғанда, бақшада құстар көңілді ән шырқады.

**3. Келесі сөйлемдердің болымсыз және сұраулы формасын жасаңыз:**

1. Bob was jogging from 8 to 9 in the morning.
2. Harry was talking to his friend when he heard the doorbell.
3. It was raining when I went out.
4. Sue was carrying a bag when I saw her.
5. John was reading a newspaper when the phone rang.
6. Lily was working from 3 to 5 in the afternoon.
7. Nick was crossing the road when the accident happened.
8. Mary was sitting in her office at 10 in the morning.
9. Paul and Jim were having a meeting at 8 o’clock last night.
10. Clair and Philip were travelling at this time last year.
11. Carol was writing a report when I called her.
12. Margaret was typing a letter when the light went out.
13. William and Nick were listening to the radio when the battery went out.
14. Clair was driving when the car ran out of petrol.

**4. Жақшаны ашып етістіктерді Past Continuous Tense шағына қойыңыз.**

1. Tom and Jim (play) tennis at 10.30 yesterday. 2. I saw Jane in the park. She (read) a book, she (not talk) to anyone. 3. I (have) lunch when you called. 4. It (snow) when I got up. 5. Ann was at home at 4 o’clock. She (watch) television. 6. It (rain), so we didn’t go out. 7. They (work) hard all day yesterday.8. He (clean) his room at 11.30 yesterday. 9. When I woke up yesterday the sun (shine) and the birds (sing). 10. Cora (read) a letter when Jimmy phoned her. 11. Andy (come) out of the restaurant when he saw Jenny. 12. When Margaret opened the door the phone (ring). 13. I (walk) home when it started to rain. 14. The students (play) a game when the professor arrived. 15. When Don arrived we (have) coffee. 16. She (not cry) when I saw her. 17. Peter still (lie) in bed when he heard the doorbell. 18. I (look for) some photos when you rang. 19. My friends (not wait) for me when I arrived at the station. 20. She (swim) in the sea when I saw her.

|  |
| --- |
| *Present Continuous шағының қолданылуын салыстырыңыз* *(әрекет сөйлеу кезінде өтеді) және Past Continuous* *(іс-әрекет өткен белгілі бір сәтте өтті)* |

**5. *Past Continuous* немесе *Present Continuous* етістіктерін қолдана отырып, ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. I (to write) an English exercise now. 2. I (to write) an English exercise at this time yesterday, 3. My little sister (to sleep) now. 4 My little sister (to sleep) at this time yesterday. 5. My friends (not to do) their homework now. They (to play) volley-ball. 6. My friends (not to do) their homework at seven o'clock yesterday. They (to play) volley-ball. 7. You (to eat) ice-cream now? 8. You (to eat) ice-cream when I rang you up yesterday? 9. What your father (to do) now? 10. What your father (to do) from eight till nine yesterday? 11. Why she (to cry) now? 12. Why she (to cry) when I saw her yesterday? 13. She (to read) the whole evening yesterday. 14. She (not to read) now, 15. Now she (to go) to school.

|  |
| --- |
| *Қолданылуын салыстырыңыз**Past Simple және Past Continuous* |
| **Past Continuous-тің уақыт мән-жайларына назар аударыңыз:****at... o'clock yesterday****when mother came home****from 5 till 6 yesterday****the whole evening** |
| *Келесі екі сөйлемге назар аударыңыз:***We played chess in the evening (кешке)-** **Past Simple** **We were playing chess the whole evening (кеш бойы) –** **Past Continuous** |

**6. *Past Continuous немесе Past Simple* етістіктерін қолдана отырып, ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз**

1. I (to play) computer games yesterday. 2. I (to play) computer games at five o'clock yesterday. 3. He (to play) computer games from two till three yesterday. 4. We (to play) computer games the whole evening yesterday. 5. What Nick (to do) when [ you came to his place? 6. What you (to do) when I rang you up? 7. I (not to sleep) at nine o'clock yesterday. 8. What he (to do) yesterday? - He (to read) a book. 9. What he (to do) the whole evening yesterday? -He (to read) a book. 10. She (to sleep) when you came home? 11. My brother (not to play) tennis yesterday. He (to play) tennis the day before yesterday. 12. My sister (not to play) the piano at four o'clock yesterday. She (to play) the piano the whole evening. 13. When I came 41 into the kitchen, mother (to cook). 14. She (to cook) the whole day yesterday. 15. We (to wash) the floor in our flat yesterday.

**7. *Past Continuous* немесе *Past Simple* етістіктерін қолдана отырып, ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. I (to go) to the cinema yesterday. 2. I (to go) to the cinema at four o'clock yesterday. 3. I (to go) to the cinema when you met me. 4. I (to do) my homework the whole evening yesterday. 5. I (to do) my homework when mother came home. 6. I (to do) my homework yesterday. 7. I (to do) my homework from five till eight yesterday. 8. I (to do) my homework at six o'clock yesterday. 9. I (not to play) the piano yesterday. I (to write) a letter to my friend. 10. I (not to play) the piano at four o'clock yesterday. I (to read) a book. 11. He (not to sleep) when father came home. He (to do) his homework. 12. When we were in the country last summer, I (to go) to the wood one day. In the wood I (to find) a little fox cub. I (to bring) it home. I (to decide) to tame the cub. Every day I (to feed) it and (to take) care of it. I (to tame) it the whole summer. Now the fox cub is quite tame. It lives in my house. 13. When I (to go) to school the day before yesterday, I met Mike and Pete. They (to talk) and (to laugh). They told me a funny story. Soon I (to laugh), too. I still (to laugh) when we came to school. After school I (to tell) this story at home. My father and mother (to like) it very much.

|  |
| --- |
| ***Келесі сөйлемдерге назар аударыңыз:******When mother came home, I was reading.******came — біртекті әрекет (келді)******Past Simple******was reading — әрекет процесте (оқыды)******Past Continuous******When mother was reading, I came home.******was reading — әрекет процесте (оқыды)******Past Continuous******came — біртекті әрекет (келді)******Past Simple*** |

**8. *Past Continuous* немесе *Past Simple* етістіктерін қолдана отырып, ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. When I (to come) home, my little sister (to sleep). 2. When Nick (to come) home, his brother (to play) with his toys. 3. When mother (to come) home, I (to do) my homework. 4. When father (to come) home, Dariga (to sleep). 5. When mother (to come) home, the children (to play) on the carpet. 6. When I (to get) up, my mother and father (to drink) tea. 7. When I (to come) to my friend's place, he (to watch) TV. 8. When I (to see) my friends, they (to play) football. 9. When I (to open) the door, the cat (to sit) on the table. 10. When Arman (to open) the door, the children (to dance) round the fir-tree. 11. When Dauren (to cross) the street, he (to fall). 12. When I (to go) to school, I (to meet) my friend. 43. When we (to go) to the cinema, 42 we (to meet) grandmother. 14. When grandmother (to go) home, she (to see) many children in the yard. 15. When Samat (to walk) about in the forest, he (to find) a bear cub.

**9. *Past Continuous* немесе *Past Simple* етістіктерін қолдана отырып, ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. They (to drink) tea when I (to come) home. 2. He (to walk) along the river when a boat (to pass). 3. The old man (to think) about his plan when he (to fall) asleep. 4. We (to listen) to an interesting lecture yesterday. 5. When I (to enter) the classroom, the teacher (to write) words on the blackboard and the pupils (to copy) them into their exercise-books. 6. They (to get) ready to go out when it (to begin) raining. 7. Yesterday at one o'clock I (to have) lunch at the canteen. 8. When he (to come) in, I (to do) my exercises. 9. What you (to do) at eight o'clock yesterday? 10. At this time yesterday I (to go) home. 11, You (to sleep) when I (to go) out. 12. He (to read) on the sofa when I (to come) in and (to sit) down beside him. 13. I (to walk) along the street with my friend when a tram (to pass). 14. She (to look) out of the window when I (to see) her. 15. We (to answer) the teacher's questions when the headmistress (to enter) the classroom. 16. He (to play) playing a chess with Marat when the parents (to come). 17. The students (to write) new exercises when the bell (to ring).

|  |
| --- |
| *Келесі сөйлемдерде назар аударыңыз:****Father was reading at 7 o'clock yesterday.****Үдерістегі әрекет --* ***Past Continuous******Father came home at 7 o'clock yesterday.****Біртекті әрекет --* ***Past Simple*** |

**10. Келесі шақтардың бірінде етістіктерді пайдалану арқылы жақшаларды ашыңыз: *Present Simple, Past Simple, Present Continuous, Past Continuous*.**

1. Aruzhan (to celebrate) her birthday yesterday. Her room looked beautiful, there (to be) many flowers in it. When I (to come) in, somebody (to play) the piano, two or three pairs (to dance). 2. Listen! Somebody (to play) the piano. 3. I (to like) music very much. 4. When I (to look) out of the window, it (to rain) heavily and people (to hurry) along the streets. 5. What you (to do) at seven o'clock yesterday? - I (to have) supper. 6. When I (to come) home yesterday, I (to see) that all my family (to sit) round the table. Father (to read) a letter from my uncle who (to live) in Aktau. 7. Where you (to be) yesterday? — I (to be) at home the whole day. — How strange. I (to ring) you up at two o'clock, but nobody (to answer). — Oh, I (to be) in the garden. I (to read) your book and (not to hear) the telephone. 8. What you (to do) at five o'clock yesterday? — I (to work) in the library. — I (to be) there, too, but I (not to see) you. 9. Yesterday I (to work) at my English from five till seven. 10. It (to rain) the whole day yesterday. 11. Where your sister (to be) now? — She (to be) in her room. She (to do) her homework.

|  |
| --- |
| **Барлық шақтардың тұтынуын салыстырыңыз:*****Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous*** |

**11. Келесі шақтың бірінде етістіктерді пайдалану арқылы жақшаларды ашыңыз: *Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous*.**

1. Look at these children: they (to skate) very well. 2. You (to skate) last Sunday? — Yes, we (to skate) the whole day last Sunday. We (to skate) again next Sunday. 3. My brother can skate very well. He (to skate) every Sunday. 4. What you (to do) now? — I (to wash) the dishes. 5. What you (to do) at three o'clock yesterday? — I (to have) dinner. 6. You (to have) dinner now? 7. Where your brother (to work)? — He (to work) at an institute. 8. Your grandmother (to sleep) when you (to come) home yesterday? 9. What your brother (to do) tomorrow? 10. I (not to go) to the shop yesterday. I (to go) to the shop tomorrow. 11. Where Kate (to go) when you (to meet) her yesterday? 12. Every day the boss (to enter) the office at nine o'clock. 13. Yesterday the boss (to enter) the office at half past nine. 14. When the secretary (to come) tomorrow? 15. At six o'clock yesterday we (to listen) to a very interesting lecture.

**12. Past Continuous және Past Simple шақтарын қолданып күрделі сөйлем жасаңыз.**

**Example:** He read the newspaper. The telephone rang. – *When he was reading the newspaper the telephone rang.*

1. He talked on the phone. The accident happened. He watched TV. His friend came over. 2. He relaxed on the patio. It began to rain. 3. She cooked dinner. The baby started to cry. 4. He ate dinner. He heard a loud noise. 5. He studied. The doorbell rang. 6. He took a bath. Mary called. 7. He read a book. The dog started to bark. 8. He drove his car. He got a flat tire.

**The Future Continuous Tense**

**Созылыңқы келер шақ**

 1. ***Future Continuous шағы*** (келер шақта болатын созылыңқы іс-әрекет) will және be көмекші етістіктері мен етістіктің төртінші түрі (негізгі етістікке –ing жалғауы жалғанады), яғни осы шақтағы есімше арқылы жасалады.

**Shall, will be + Verb + ing**

2. *Future Continuous* шағы төмендегі жағдайларда қолданылады:

 a) жақын арада немесе кейінірек болатын іс-қимылды (әрекетті) көрсету үшін (сөйлемде мезгіл пысықтауыштардың қолданылуы не қолданылмауына байланысты);

ә) келешекте белгілі уақыт аралығында жүріп жататын іс-әрекетті білдіру үшін; I shall still be working at six o'clock (Мен ертең сағат алтыда әлі жұмыста боламын) Не will be reading the whole evening (Ол бүкіл кеш бойы кітап оқып отырады) *Хабарлы сөйлем:*

I will be making dinner. (Мен түскі асты пісіремін)

*Сұраулы сөйлем:*

Shall we be making dinner? (Біз түскі асты пісіреміз ба?)

*Болымсыз сөйлем:*

You won`t be making dinner. (Сен түскі асты пісірмейсің)

**Қолданылуы:**

1. Белгілі бір уақытқа созылған келешектегі іс-әрекет:

I‘ll be waiting for you at 8 o‘clock tomorrow. (Мен ертең сағат сегізде сені күтемін) 2. Болашақтағы болмауға ниеті жоқ іс-әрекет:

He won`t be meeting his friend. He is very busy now. (Ол досымен кездесе алмайды, оның қолы бос емес)

**1. Future Continuous етістіктерін пайдалана отырып, жақшаны ашыңыз.**

1. Не (not to wait) for us at 6 o' clock tomorrow. 2. I (to translate) this article, when my mother comes. 3. The conference (to take place) from two till six o'clock on Monday. 4. How long you (to stay) at your parents? 5. At this time tomorrow he (to know) the results of his examinations.

**2. Сөйлемдерді болымсыз және сұраулы түрде жазыңыз.**

1. (to do) my homework tomorrow at four o'clock. 2. He (to write) a composition the whole evening. 3. Mother (to be) busy tomorrow from three till eight o'clock. 4. At this time tomorrow they (to have) supper at the restaurant. 5. My friends (to wait) for me at home from six till seven p. m. tomorrow. 6. He (to repair) the car tomorrow at 7 o'clock. 7. They (to run) in the park? 8. He (not to play) video games. 9. I (not to listen) to the radio. 10. He (to write) the letter? 11. She (to talk) at the conference. 12. We (to sing) tomorrow at this time? 13. He (not to paint). 14. She (to compose) new songs? 15. She (to wash) dishes? 16. They (not to shop).

|  |
| --- |
| **to write** етістігінің (жазу) ***The Future Continuous Tense-те жіктелуі (The Future Progressive Tense)***(үдерістегі әрекет болашақта белгілі бір сәтте орындалады) |
| **I will be writing****Не will be writing****She will be writing****It will be writing****We will be writing****You will be writing****They will be writing** | **I will not be writing****He will not be writing****She will not be writing****It will not be writing****We will not be writing****You will not be writing****They will not be writing** |
| **Will I be writing?****Will he be writing?****Will she be writing?****Will it be writing?****Will we be writing?****Will you be writing?****Will they be writing?** | **Yes, I will****Yes, he will****Yes, she will****Yes, it will****Yes, we will****Yes, you will****Yes, they will** | **No, I won't****No, he won't****No, she won't****No, it won't****No, we won't****No, you won't****No, they won't** |

**3. *Future Continuous* немесе *Future Simple* етістіктерін қолдана отырып, ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Don't ring him up at 11 o'clock tomorrow. He (to work) at that moment. 2. At this time tomorrow my brothers (not to play) football. 3. They (to come) soon. 4. I'm afraid it (to rain) all day tomorrow. 5. In three days they (to leave) for Tula. 6.1 (to listen) to the radio till you come back. 7. Don't come tomorrow, from 2 till 5 45 o'clock I (to write) my report. 8. He (to finish) this book very soon. 9. On Wednesday we (to pass) our first exam. 10. What you (to do) all day tomorrow?

**4. *Future Continuous* етістіктерін қолдана отырып, ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Ертең мен кешке жұмыс істеймін. 2. Олар институтқа барғанда біз оларды кездестіреміз. 3. Мен үйге кешке келгенде, менің балаларым аулада ойнайтын болады. 4. Мен саябақта кешкі 7-ден 8-ге дейін жүремін. 5. Біз ертең кеш бойы теледидар көрмейміз. 6. Анар түсте сабақ жасайды ма? 7. Сағат 3-тен 5-ке дейін сен қайда боласың?

**The Present Perfect Tense**

**Аяқталған осы шақ**

**Have, has been + Verb3**

Қолданылуы:

1. Айтылған уақытқа дейінгі бітпеген әрекет

Have you discussed all the questions yet?

(сен барлық сұрақтарды талқылап болдың ба?) -Yes I have. (Иә, болдым)

2. Бұл жағдайларда нақты болған уақыт көрсетілмейді

He has been to England twice (Ол Англияда екі рет болды.)

3. Aяқталған, бірақ өзінің мәнін әлі жоймаған іс-әрекет үшін:

- Have you done your homework? (Үй жұмысыңды істедің бе?) No, I haven‘t.

He has missed a lot of classes this week (Ол көп сабақты қалдырды.)

4. Бұрын басталып, жалғасып жатқан іс-әрекеттер үшін:

He has written about a hundred novels. (Ол жүздеген кітаптар шығарды)

(He is alive and can write more) (Ол тірі емес)

But: He wrote about a hundred novels. (Ол жүздеген кітаптар шығарды) (He is dead) (Ол тірі)

We‘ve known each other since school years. (Біз бір-бірімізді мектептік кезден білеміз)

5. Сол уақыттағы және сол жердегі іс-әрекеттер үшін:

Have you washed the dishes this morning? (Сен таңертең ыдысты жудың ба?)

We went to Poland on a business trip this spring. (Көктемде біз жұмыс сапарымен Польшаға бардық)

6. Ever, never, already, yet, before, for, since, so far сөздерімен бірге

 I‘ve just heard this news. (Мен жаңалықтарды жана ғана естідім)

Have you ever had a car accident? (Сіз әлдеқашан машина апатына түсіп едіңіз бе?)

|  |
| --- |
| **to write** етістігінің (жазу) **Present Perfect-те жіктелуі** (өткенде жасалған іс-әрекет осы шақпен ұштасады) |
| **I have written****Не has written****She has written****It has written****We have written****You have written****They have written** | **I have not written****He has not written****She has not written****It has not written****We have not written****You have not written****They have not written** |
| **Have I written?****Has he written?****Has she written?****Has it written?****Have we written?****Have you written?****Have they written?** | **Yes, I have****Yes, he has****Yes, she has****Yes, it has****Yes, we have****Yes, you have****Yes, they have** | **No, I haven't****No, he hasn't****No, she hasn't****No, it hasn't****No, we haven't****No, you haven't****No, they haven't** |

|  |
| --- |
| **Present Perfect**-ке сәйкес уақыт көрсеткіштерін есте сақтаңыз:***already, not yet, just, ever, never.*** Салыстырыңыз: - **I have bought a book today (this week, this month).** аяқталмаған уақыт —**Present Perfect** - **I bought a book yesterday (last week, last month)** өткен уақыт аралығы — **Past Simple** *Келесі сөйлемдерді есте сақтаңыз:****I have never been to France.******Have you ever been to London?******I haven't seen you for ages.******I haven't met him for a long time.******I haven't been to Almaty since last year.*** |

**1. Сөйлемдерді Present Perfect шағында пайдалану арқылы түрлендіріңіз.**

**Мысал:** Do your homework. — I have already (just) done it.

1. Clean the room. 2. Do your hair. 3. Have a good rest. 4. Make coffee. 5. Pack your things. 6. Close the door. 7. Give up smoking. 8. Tell me the truth. 9. Buy a new coat. 10. Finish the work. 11. Have breakfast. 12. Invite him to come. 13. Go to the library. 14. Write an email to supervisor. 15. Open the window. 16. Lock the door. 17. Wash the dishes.

 **2. Келесі сөздерді қолдана отырып сұрақтарға жауап беріңіз.**

1. Has Mother come from the market? (yes/ she/ just/ come /from the market)

2. Have you phoned Jack yet? (yes/ I just/ phone/ him)

3. Would you like some coffee? (no thanks/ I/ just/have/a cup)

**3. Been немесе gone қойыңыз.**

**Example:**

Where's Perizat? - He has **gone** to the library. We've **been** to the country today. Look, we've brought some flowers.

1. Where have you spent your holidays? - I've ... to Italy.

2. Are you going to the shops? - No, I've just... to the shops.

3. Is Alex at home? No, he's ... to the park.

4. Are they both out? - Yes, they've both ... to the market.

**4. already мен yet қолдана отырып сөйлем құраңыз.**

**Example:** Don't forget to pack some warm clothes. - **I've already packed them.**

 Have you typed the letters yet? - Yes, **I've already typed them**.

 Have you bought that dress? - No, **I haven't bought it yet**, but I'm going to buy it.

1 . Why don't you have a bath?-...

2. Shall I buy some newspapers? - No,....

3. Have you asked Jim yet? - Yes, ....

4. Have you invited Larry and Sue? - No, I ... but I am....

5. Has the manager arrived yet? - Yes, .....

6. Has Jill written to Dad? – No, she.... but she ... tonight.

**5. *Present Continuous* немесе *Present Perfect* шағында етістіктерді қажетті тҥрге келтіріп, жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. What are you (to talk) about? 2. We have just (to talk) about it. 3. He has just (to say) something about it. 4. She is (to tell) them some interesting story. 5. He has (to tell) us nothing about it, 6. She has (to tell) them some stories about dogs. 7. We have (to have) two lessons today. 8. They are (to have) a meeting. 9. She has not (to speak) yet. 10. They have (to ask) me several questions. 11. He has already (to learn) the rule. 12. I am (to write) an exercise. 13. What is he (to do)? - He is (to read) a newspaper. 14. Have you (to read) any stories by Jack London? 15. What are you (to do) here? — I am (to write) a letter to my friends.

**6. *Present Perfect* немесе *Present Continuous* етістіктерін пайдаланып, ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Мен таңғы асты таңертең жеді. 2. Ол таңғы асты ішті. 3. Біз әлі таңғы ас ішкен жоқпыз. 4. Олар әлі де асханада шай ішіп жатыр. 5. Мен сабақ жасадым. 6. Ол әлі де өз сабақтарын жасап жатыр. 7. Бүгін бізде үш сабақ болды. 8. Оларда жана ғана жиналыс болды. 9. Ол әлі осы кітапты оқымады. 10. Ол әлі осы кітапты оқып жатыр. 11. Бұны кім жазды? 12. Сіз оған не жаздыңыз?

|  |
| --- |
| **Present Perfect мен Past Simple қолданылуын салыстырыңыз** |

**7. Present Perfect немесе Past Simple етістіктерін пайдалану арқылы жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. We (to travel) around Europe last year. 2. My father knows so much because he (to travel) a lot. 3. I (to see) Pete today, 4. She (to see) this film last Sunday. 5. Alex (to meet) his friend two hours ago. 6. I just (to meet) our teacher. 7. The 48 children already (to decide) what to do with the books. 8. Yesterday they (to decide) to help their grandmother. 9. Helen speaks French so well because she (to live) in France. 10. She (to live) there last year. 11. The rain (to stop) and the sun is shining in the sky again. 12. The rain (to stop) half an hour ago. 13. Mary (to buy) a new hat. 14. I (to buy) a pair of gloves yesterday. 15. The wind (to blow) off the man's hat, and he cannot catch it. 16. The weather (to change), and we can go for a walk. 17. The wind (to change) in the morning.

**8. Етістіктің қажетті шақта пайдаланып, жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. You (see) this film? 2. He (be) at the cinema with you? 3. You (taste) the cake? 4. The pupils (not, do) their exercises yet. 5. I (not, meet) my school friend for many years. 6. She told me everything about him after he (leave). 7. When we arrived, the concert already (begin). 8. I asked him what countries he (visit). 9. I hope you (come) home from school by 2 o'clock. 10. I (finish) everything by the time you get back tomorrow. 11. If we don't hurry the sun (set) before we reach the top.

|  |
| --- |
| **Present Perfect, Present Continuous және Past Simple қолданылуын салыстырыңыз** |

**9. *Present Perfect, Present Continuous, Present Simple және Past Simple* шағына етістіктерді қою арқылы жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. Please give me a pencil, I (to lose) mine. 2. I (not to meet) Peter since Monday. 3. Nina just (to finish) work. 4. Where Sergei (to be)? — He (to go) home. He (to leave) the room a minute ago. 5. What you (to read) now? — I (to read) "Jane Eyre" by Charlotte Bronte. 6. They (to read) "Ivanhoe" by Walter Scott a month ago. What about you? You (to read) "Ivanhoe"? 7. My watch (to stop). There (to be) something wrong with it. 8. You (to see) Jack today? — Yes, I (to see) him at the institute. 9. You (to hear) the new symphony by M.? — Yes, I.... — When you (to hear) it? — I (to hear) it last Sunday. 10. You (to change) so much. Anything (to happen)? 11. What you (to do) here at such a late hour? You (to write) your composition? — No, I (to write) it already. I (to work) at my report. — And when you (to write) your composition? — I (to finish) it two days ago. 12. I say, Tom, let's have dinner. — No, thank you, I already (to have) dinner. 13. What the weather (to be) like? It still (to rain)? — No, it (to stop) raining.

|  |
| --- |
| ***Present Perfect, Present Continuous, Past Simple және Past Continuous* қолданылуын салыстырыңыз** |

**10. *Present Perfect, Present Continuous, Present Simple және Past Simple, Past Continuous* шақтарына етістіктерін қою арқылы жақшаларды ашыңыз**

1. They (to go) to the Hermitage last week. 2. They (to be) to the Hermitage twice this week. 3. After school yesterday he (to come) home, (to have) dinner, (to read) an article from the latest magazine and (to begin) doing his homework. 4. When your friend (to return) from the south? — She (to return) yesterday. — You (to go) to the station to meet her? — No, I..., I (to be) too busy. 5. With whom you (to 49 discuss) this question yesterday? 6. I (to see) this film this week. I like it very much. 7. When I (to enter) the kitchen, I (to see) that my mother (to stand) at the table and (to cut) some cabbage. She (to cook) dinner. 8. As soon as I (to hear) a cry, I (to run) out of the room and (to see) that a child (to lie) on the ground and (to cry). "What (to happen)? Why you (to cry)? You (to hurt) yourself?" I asked. 9. As soon as I (to see) him, I (to understand) that he (to work) hard. He (to write) something and (not to notice) anything. 10. When I (to come) home yesterday, the children (to run) and (to sing) merrily. "We (to learn) a new song!" they cried. 11. When the young man (to enter) the room, she (to look) at him in surprise."What you (to want) to tell me?" she (to say). "Why you (to come)?" 12. It (to rain) hard when I (to leave) home yesterday, so I (to return), (to put) on my raincoat and (to start) again. 13. Your brother (to return) from the north? — Yes, he (to come) a few days ago. 14. You (to be) to the Crimea? When you (to be) there? — I (to be) there in 1993. 15. Where (to be) your brother? — He just (to come) home. He (to take) a shower in the bathroom now.

**The Past Perfect Tense**

**Аяқталған өткен шақ**

**Had + Verb3**

**Хабарлы:** I had done. . (Мен істедім)

**Сұраулы:** Had you done. ? (Сен істедің бе?)

**Болымсыз:** I hadn`t done. . (Мен істемедім)

**Қолданылуы:**

1. Уақыт периодында біткен іс әрекет: By 7 o‘clock they had gathered in the yard.( сағат жетіде олар аулада жиналды.)

2. Бір іс-әрекеттің алдында басқа бір іс-әрекеттің болуы: When mother came, children had just played football. (Анасы келгенде, балалары футбол ойнап болған еді)

3. Төлеу сөзде: She said she had worked in the company for 2 years. (She said: ―I have worked in the company 2 years.) (Ол компанияда екі жыл бойы жұмыс істеп жатқанын айтты.)

|  |
| --- |
| **to write етістігінің** (жазу) **Past Perfect Tense-те жіктелуі**(өткен шақтың алды) |
| **I had written****Не had written****She had written****It had written****We had written****You had written****They had written** | **I had not written****He had not written****She had not written****It had not written****We had not written****You had not written****They had not written** |
| **Had I written?****Had he written?****Had she written?****Had it written?****Had we written?****Had you written?****Had they written?** | **Yes, I had****Yes, he had****Yes, she had****Yes, it had****Yes, we had****Yes, you had****Yes, they had** | **No, I hadn't****No, he hadn't****No, she hadn't****No, it hadn't****No, we hadn't****No, you hadn't****No, they hadn't** |

**1. Past Perfect етістіктерін пайдалану арқылы жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. Timur (to return) from the cinema by five o'clock. 2. By nine o'clock he already (to leave). 3.1 (to write) my exercise before he came. 4. Aibar (to finish) his work by seven o'clock. 5. The teacher understood that Marzhan (not to do) her homework. 6. They (to return) home long before I rang them up. 7. By two o' clock the teacher (to examine) all the students. 8. By the Is1 of September all the children (to come back) from the country. 9. My friend (to phone) to tell me that I (to leave) my coat in his car. 10. The bar (to close) by the time we (to arrive).

**2. Сөйлемдерді сұраулы және болымсыз формаға қойыңыз.**

1. My sister had already graduated from the institute by that time. 2.1 understood she had read my letter. 3. By that moment my brother had already read five English books. 4. They had reached the river by sunset. 5. By half past six o'clock our father had done his work. 6. He had written his composition by eight o'clock. 7. James had got a job offer by that time. 8. He had written his new play by the end of 2010. 9. Nazgul had spent all her money on clothes by the time the shopping center closed. 10. Saule and Arman had arrived at the theatre by the beginning of the performance. 11. I had finished my report by the coffee break. 12. Mrs. Burton had cooked lunch by noon. 13. Makpal had passed all her exams by spring holidays. 14. They had renovated the school by September.

**3. Past Perfect немесе Past Simple шағында етістіктерді пайдалану арқылы жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. Aizhan (to tell) me she already (to see) this film. 2. When I (to come) home, mother already (to cook) dinner. 3. Kate (to give) me the book which she (to buy) the day before. 4. The teacher (to understand) that Akbota (not to do) her homework. 5. Mom (to tell) us she (to cook) a good dinner. 6. He (to study) better than his father (to do). 7. Yesterday I (to buy) a new watch as I (to lose) my old one. 8. After they (to go) at last I (to go) to bed. 9. The child (to eat) all the cakes after his mother (to tell) him not to do it. 10. I not yet (to do) half the work when the director came in. 11. Last year he (to visit) a popular festival. 12. By the end of academic year I (to earn) high level grades. 13. I left work early because I (to want) to watch the match. 14. The referee suspended the match because it was (to rain) so hard.

**4. Past Perfect немесе Past Simple шағында етістіктерді пайдалану арқылы ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Ол алты сағатқа қарай хат жазды. 2. Олар біз келгенге дейін клубтан кетті. 3. Джейн айдың соңына дейін жарты жұмыс жасады. 4. Сол кезге дейін балалар мектепке кетті. 5. Мен қоңырау шалғанға дейін үй жұмысын жасадым. 6. Оның құрбысы Парижге келгенге дейін француз тілін үйренді.7. Сапар алты сағатқа қарай хат жазды. 8. Ол жұмысты біз күткеннен бұрын аяқтады. 9. Біз мәтінге сөздерді қайталадық. 10. Мен оған ешқашан темекі шекпедім деп айттым.

**5. Past Perfect немесе Present Perfect шағында етістіктерді пайдаланып, жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. Не already (to solve) this problem. 2. By the evening he already (to solve) this problem. 3. We just (have) dinner. 4. After I (to take) a shower I (to have) dinner. 5. Mother (to finish) to cook only by three o'clock. 6. My daughter not yet (to come) from school. 7. He (to come) back by four o'clock. 8. You ever (to see) the Pyramids? 9. Mr. Brown (not to finish) his report by eight o'clock. 10.I never (to read) this book. 11. She already (to clean) her room. 12. The students just (to translate) new text.

**6. Жақшадағы сөздерді қолданып екі сөйлемді біріктіріңіз.**

1. I found a solution to my problem. Then, I felt happier, (when). 2. The boys finished their homework. Then, they went out to play, (before). 3. Sarah washed the dishes. Then, her husband arrived, (by the time). 4. The concert finished. Then, the fans left the stadium, (when). 5. The play started. Then, Henry arrived at the theatre, (already. when).

|  |
| --- |
| **Past Simple және Past Perfect қолданылуын салыстырыңыз** |

**7. Past Simple немесе Past Perfect шағында етістіктерді пайдалану арқылы жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. When I (to come) home, mother already (to cook) dinner. 2. When father (to return) from work, we already (to do) our homework. 3. When the teacher (to enter) the classroom, the pupils already (to open) their books. 4. Karina (to give) me the book which she (to buy) the day before. 5. Bolat (to show) the teacher the picture which he (to draw). 6. The boy (to give) the goats the grass which he (to bring) from the field. 7. Mother (to see) that Arsen (not to wash) his hands. 8. The teacher (to understand) that Laura (not to do) her homework. 9. I (to know) that my friend (not yet to come). 10. Alikhan (to return) from the cinema at five o'clock. 11. Tom (to return) from the cinema by five o'clock. 12. I (to finish) my homework at seven o'clock. 13. I (to finish) my homework by seven o'clock. 14. He (to think) that he (to lose) the money. 15. Ainur (to tell) me that she (to see) an interesting film. 16. When I (to wake) up yesterday, father already (to go) to work. 17. Nick (to think) that his father (not yet to come) home. 18. Maral (to tell) us that she (to cook) a good dinner. 19. Yesterday I (to find) the book which I (to lose) in summer. 20. When we (to come) to the station, the train already (to leave).

**8. Жақшадағы етістіктерді Past Simple немесе Past Perfect шағында пайдалану арқылы сөйлемдерді толықтырыңыз.**

1. Не (to study) French before he (to enter) the university. 2. Lanny (to say) that he (to get) his education in Cape Town. 3. The boy (to want) to act the main part in the play because he (to organize) the theatre. 4. Lanny (not to know) who (to attack) him in the darkness. 5. The girl (to be) glad that she (to find) a seat near the window. 6. Suddenly he (to remember) that he (not to ring) her up in the morning. 7. By the time the train (to reach) the city, he (to make) friends with many passengers. 8. When his uncle (to leave), he (to hurry) to the station to book a ticket. 9. She (to think) that Gert and Lanny (to quarrel). 10. By the time we (to come) to see him, he (to return) home. 11. During the holidays my friend (to visit) the village where he (to live) in his childhood. 12. When they (to enter) the hall, the performance already (to begin). 13. When I came home, my mother (to tell) me that she (to receive) a letter from grandfather. 14. Where you (to work) before you (to enter) the institute? 15. By two o'clock the teacher (to examine) all the students. 16. On my way to school I (to remember) that I (to leave) my report at home. 17. All my friends (to be) glad to hear that I (to pass) all the examinations successfully. 18. Poor Oliver (to lie) unconscious on the spot where Sikes (to leave) him. 19. He (to open) his eyes, (to look) around and (to try) to remember what (to happen) to him. 20. All the passengers (to see) at once that the old man (to travel) a great deal in his life.

**9. Past Simple, Past Continuous және Past Perfect етістіктерін пайдалана отырып, жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. By eight o'clock yesterday I (to do) my homework and at eight I (to play) the piano. 2. By six o'clock father (to come) home and at six he (to have) dinner. 3. By nine o'clock yesterday grandmother (to wash) the dishes and at nine she (to watch) TV. 4. When I (to meet) Tom, he (to eat) an ice-cream which he (to buy) at the corner of the street. 5. When I (to come) home, my sister (to read) a book which she (to bring) from the library. 6. When mother (to come) home, the children (to eat) the soup which she (to cook) in the morning. 7. When I (to ring) up Mike, he still (to learn) the poem which he (to begin) learning at school. 8. When I (to look) out of the window, the children (to play) with a ball which Pete (to bring) from home. 9. By ten o'clock the children (to settle) comfortably on the sofa and at ten they (to watch) a TV film. 10. When father (to come) home, we (to cook) the mushrooms which we (to gather) in the wood. 11. When I (to see) Ann, she (to sort) the flowers which she (to pick) in the field. 12. When I (to come) home yesterday, I (to see) that my little brother (to break) my pen and (to play) with its pieces. 13. When I (to open) the door of the classroom, I (to see) that the teacher already (to come) and the pupils (to write) a dictation.

**10. Past Simple, Past Continuous және Past Perfect етістіктерін пайдалана отырып, жақшаларды ашыңыз және сөйлемдерді аударыңыз.**

1. I (to sit) in an armchair and (to think) of rny coming trip across the North Sea when the door suddenly (to open) and an old friend of mine whom I (not to see) for a very long time (to enter) the room. 2. She (to come) to see us just at the time when we (to have) dinner. It (to be) the first time I (to see) her. 3. I (to see) him just as he (to leave) the hotel. 4. I (not to see) him before we (to meet) at the concert. 5. He (to leave) the house before I (to have) time to ask him anything. 6. He (to tell) me he (to learn) it from the newspaper. 7. He (to enter) the room, (to take) something from the desk and (to go) out. 8. There (to be) two men in the room. One of them (to write) something while the other (to read) a newspaper. 9. He (not to tell) me that he (to receive) a telegram from her. 10. I (to ask) him if he (to know) where she (to live). I (to say) I (not to know) her address. 11. He (to ask) me if I (can) give him your address. 12. She (to say) that he (to give) her the wrong address. 13. I (to ask) him where he (to put) my letter. 14. He (to tell) us that they (to spend) all the money. 15. After spending several days in Paris he (to feel) lonely and (to want) to return home. 16. I (to think) he already (to go) home. 17. I (to find) the old man in the garden. He (to talk) to some children who (to stand) around listening to him. 18. He (to speak) a language we never (to hear) before.

**11. Келесі сөйлемдерді ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Біз театрға келгенде қойылым әлдеқашан басталып кетіпті. 2. Түнге қарай балалар барлық бәлішті жеп қойған. 3. Мен Маратты танымадым. Ол қатты өзгерген. 4. Басшы өзінің хатшысына ренжулі болды. Ол жиналыс уақытын ескертпеген. 5. Самал серуендеуге шықпас бұрын үйді жинап қойған. 6. Фотоаппаратымды қайда қойғаным есімде жоқ. 8. Ол бақытты еді, өйткені ол жобаны аяқтады. 9. Дастан әкесін үйге келіп қойды деп ойлады. 10. Карина қызық фильм көргендігі туралы айтты. 11. Біз оның төлқұжатын жоғалтып алғандығы туралы білмедік. 12. Мен оны бұрын көргеніме сенімді болдым. 14. Ол жұмыстан келгендер олар үйге келіп қойған еді.

**12. *Present Perfect, Past Simple, Past Continuous немесе Past Perfect* етістіктерін пайдалана отырып, жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. I just (to see) Jack. 2. She (to wash) the dishes from five till six. 3. Look! She (to draw) a very nice picture. 4. At this time yesterday I (to talk) to my friend. 5. The TV programme (to begin) before I (to come) home. 6. I (not to eat) ice-cream since summer. 7. I understood that she (not to read) my letter. 8. She (to do) the rooms when I (to come) home. 9. It’s all right: she (to find) the way out of the situation. 10. He (to come) home late yesterday. 11. She is very glad: she (to finish) her composition at last. 12. He (to translate) the whole text by eleven o'clock. 13. I never (to be) to Rome. 14. Last year we (to work) very much. 15. When I (to have) breakfast, I went to school. 16. I (not to see) you for ages! I am very glad to see you. 17. When you (to see) the "Swan Lake"? 18. My sister already (to graduate) from the institute. 19. He repaired the toy which his brother (to break) the day before. 20. I (to see) an interesting TV programme this week. 21. You ever (to be) to Trafalgar Square? 22. They (to cook) the whole day yesterday.

**13. Present Perfect, Past Simple, Past Continuous немесе Past Perfect етістіктерін пайдалана отырып, жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. Only when she was going to bed, she remembered that she (to forget) to ring up her friend. 2. We already (to study) seven English tenses. 3. He (to spend) two weeks in Scotland two years ago. 4. I (to buy) a lovely fashionable dress. Now I shall look smart at the party. 5. He (to learn) English before he (to go) to the USA. 6. When she (to spend) all her money, she (to go) home. 7. I (to speak) to my friend yesterday. 8. Look! Kate (to wash) all the dishes. 9. Your mother (to return) from work? Can I speak to her? 10. She (to do) her flat the whole day on Saturday. 11. The cat (to drink) all the milk which I (to give) it. 12. You ever (to be) to Piccadilly Circus? 13. He (not to read) Turgenev since he was a pupil. 14. They (to reach) the river by sunset. 15. I (not yet to receive) an answer to my letter. 16. She is very happy: her son (to finish) school. 17. My brother (to train) at the stadium from six till eight yesterday. 18. My sister (to buy) a pair of nice model shoes this month. 19. I (not to dance) for ages. 20. When Nick (to come) from school, his friends (to play) in the yard. 21. When your sister (to go) to London? 22. My friend just (to recover) after a serious illness. 23. I never (to be) to the Bahamas. 24. At this time yesterday we (to talk) about you.

**14. Present Perfect, Past Simple, Past Continuous немесе Past Perfect етістіктерін пайдалана отырып, жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. They (to tell) me yesterday that you (to get) an excellent mark. 2. When you (to receive) a letter from your friend? 3. Our grandmother (to cook) dinner from twelve till three yesterday. 4. Look! What beautiful flowers she (to buy)! 5. They (to travel) along the coast of Africa last year. 6. We (not to see) each other for ages. 7. They (to eat) all the apples which I (to bring). 8. When the children (to have) dinner, they (to go) for a walk. 9. Last summer we (to live) in the country and (to go) to the river every day. 10. My sister (to spend) a lot of money yesterday. 11. She is so upset: she (to lose) the key to the front door. 12. By the 1st of September all the children (to return) from the country. 13. Columbus (to discover) America 500 years ago. 14. Columbus (not to know) that he (to discover) America. 15. I already (to read) five English books. 16. He (to discuss) the problem with a lot of people before he (to take) a decision. 17. Mother (to bake) a delicious cake! Sit down at the table and let's eat it! 18. She (to read) an English book the whole evening yesterday. 19. I never (to be) to Greece. 20. You ever (to be) to the Niagara Falls? 21. At this time yesterday they (to sit) on the sofa and (to 54 listen) to their grandmother who (to tell) them fairy-tales. 22. My friend just (to ring) me up from London. 23. I (to stand) at the tram-stop when it (to begin) raining. 24. We (not to skate) since last winter.

**The Future Perfect Tense**

**Аяқталған келер шақ**

**Shall/will have + V3**

**Хабарлы:** I will have come. (Мен келемін)

**Сұраулы:** Will have you come? (Сен келесің ба?)

**Болымсыз:** I won`t have come. (Мен келмеймін)

**Қолданылуы:**

1. Белгілі бір уақытта болған іс-әрекет үшін

By one o'clock tomorrow I shall have done this work. (мен бұл жұмысты ертең сағат бірде істеймін)

2. Көбінесе бұл уақыт түрі жай келер шақпен ауысады.

|  |
| --- |
| **to write (жазу) етістіктің Future Perfect-те ұштасуы (іс-әрекет болашақта белгілі бір сәтте жасалады)** |
| **I will have written****Не will have written****She will have written****It will have written****We will have written****You will have written****They will have written** | **I will not have written****He will not have written****She will not have written****It will not have written****We will not have written****You will not have written****They will not have written** |
| **Will I have written?****Will he have written?****Will she have written? Will it have written?****Will we have written? Will you have written? Will they have written?** | **Yes, I will****Yes, he will****Yes, she will****Yes, it will****Yes, we will****Yes, you will****Yes, they will** | No, I won't No, he won't No, she won't No, it won't No, we won't No, you won't No, they won't |

**1. Future Perfect етістіктерін пайдаланып, жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. By next winter he (to sell) all these things. 2. He (to leave) when you arrive. 3. By next month James (to write) his fourth play. 4. We (to solve) this difficult problem by the end of the week. 5. The wind (to drop) by then. 6. When the sun sets I (to read) this book. 7. If you come at nine, they (to have) dinner. 8. If you ring me up after nine o'clock, I (to speak) to the doctor. 9. We (to travel) twenty miles more before we cross the frontier. 10. Next year we (to be) together for ten years.

**2. Сөйлемедерді сұраулы және теріс формаға қойыңыз.**

1. We shall have come home by 5 o'clock. 2. John will have signed the contract before we come. 3.1 shall have repaired your watch by Friday. 4. Andrew will have examined the car well before he buys it. 5. In three years' time I shall already have taken my degree.

**3. Қазақ тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. Не will not see you before I have spoken to him. 2.1 shall leave for Moscow as soon as I have finished my business here. 3. She will return this magazine after she has read it. 4. Don't come here before you have finished writing this letter. 5. When you have done the work, you still will have plenty of time. 6. Timur had finished his work by 10 o’clock. 7. When we came to the shop it had already closed. 8. The local theatre had closed by that time. 9. The burglar had not had time to take everything because they came home. 10. Mr. Johnson wondered what had happened.

**4. Future Simple, Future Perfect, Present Simple, Present Perfect етістіктерін пайдалана отырып, жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. Mother (to write) a letter to her tomorrow. 2.1 (to read) the book by the end of the week; you may have it then. 3. By the end of the term we (to learn) about one hundred new words. 4. If you ring me up after five I (to speak) to the director. 5.1 (to go) to the sports ground as soon as I (to finish) this exercise. 6. We (to go) to the theatre or a concert if we (to pass) our examinations successfully. 7. You (to do) a lot of your work by the end of this month? 8, In a year's time he (to take) to some more serious sort of job. 9. I (to go) away as soon as I (to speak) to him. 10. By the end of this month I (finish) reading "The Picture of Dorian Grey," and I (begin) to read "Jane Eyre." 11. If you do not make a note of it, you (forget) it by tomorrow. 12. By this time next year I (leave) school and (be) in Moscow. 13. I (get) through the greater part of the work when you come. 14. She usually (to cook) pasta with mushrooms. 15. The teacher (to give) homework for the next lesson. 16. I already (to see) this film twice. 17. Too late! Our train just (to leave). 18. My brother (to find) a new job yet.

**5. Future Simple, Future Continuous немесе Future Perfect етістіктерін келер шақта пайдалана отырып, жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. I (to do) my homework tomorrow. 2. I (to do) my homework at six o'clock tomorrow. 3. I (to do) my homework by six o'clock tomorrow. 4. When I come home tomorrow, my family (to have) supper. 5. When you come to my place tomorrow, I (to read) your book. I (to do) my homework by the time you come. 6. Don't come to my place tomorrow. I (to write) a composition the whole evening. 7. I (not to go) to the cinema tomorrow. I (to watch) TV the whole evening. 8. What you (to do) tomorrow? 9. What you (to do) at eight o'clock tomorrow? 10. You (to play) volley-ball tomorrow? 11. You (to do) this work by next Sunday? 12. When you (to go) to see your friend next time? 13. How many pages you (to read) by five o'clock tomorrow? 14. Tomorrow I (to begin) doing my homework as soon as I come from school. I (to do) my homework from three till six. My father (to come) home at seven o'clock tomorrow. I (to do) all my homework by the time he comes, and we (to go) for a walk together.

**Барлық өтілген шақтарға арналған жаттығулар**

**1. Келесі шақтардың бірінде етістіктерді пайдалану арқылы жақшаларды ашыңыз: Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous; Present, Past Perfect.**

1. We (to go) to school every day. 2. Ali (to do) his home-work by seven o'clock yesterday. 3. You (to help) your father tomorrow? 4. We (to bring) a lot of berries from the wood. Now we shall make jam. 5. Look! Jane (to swim) across the river. 6. What you (to do) at six o'clock yesterday? 7. You ever (to see) the Pyramids? 8. I (to go) to the Caucasus two years ago. 9. When Nick (to come) home yesterday, his mother (to return) and (to cook) dinner in the kitchen. 10. When I (to go) to school yesterday, I suddenly (to remember) that I (to forget) to take my English exercise-book. 11. Yesterday grandfather (to tell) us how he (to work) at the factory during the war. 12. She (to listen to) music when I (to enter) her room. 13. Last month she (to find) a new job. 14. When they (to turn) on the TV, the match already (to finish). 15. It (to be) a cold tonight and it (to be) raining. 16. The student (to write) a report tomorrow. 17. They (to play) a basketball when the rain (to start).

**2. Келесі шақтардың бірінде етістіктерді пайдалану арқылы жақшаларды ашыңыз: Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous; Present, Past Perfect.**

1. I always (to come) to school at a quarter to nine. 2. Yesterday I (to come) to school at ten minutes to nine. 3. Tomorrow Nick (not to go) to the cinema because he (to go) to the cinema yesterday. He already (to be) to the cinema this week. Look! He (to cry). 4. What your brother (to do) now? 5. My friend (to like) pies. He (to eat) pies every day. When I (to meet) him in the street yesterday, he (to eat) a pie. He (to tell) me that he (to buy) that pie at the corner of the street. Look at my friend now. He (to eat) a pie again.

**3. Келесі шақтардың бірінде етістіктерді пайдалану арқылы жақшаларды ашыңыз: Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous; Present, Past Perfect.**

1. When you (to come) to see us? — I (to come) tomorrow if I (not to be) busy. 2. I (not to like) apples. 3. He (to come) home at five o'clock yesterday. 4. I (to ring) you up as soon as I (to come) home tomorrow. 5. I (to show) you my work if you (to like). 6. He (to come) home by six o'clock yesterday. 7. Pete certainly (to help) you with your English if you (to ask) him. 8. This little boy never (to see) a crocodile. 9. Send me a telegram as soon as you (to arrive). 10. Let's go for a walk. The rain (to stop) and the sun (to shine). 11. If you (to help) me, I (to do) this work well. 12. I always (to get) up at eight o'clock, but tomorrow I (to get) up a little later. 13. What you (to read) now? — I (to read) Tom's book. I (to be) in a hurry. Tom soon (to come), and I (to want) to finish reading the book before he (to come). 14. As soon as you (to see) your friend, tell him that I (to want) to see him. 15. When I (to come) home yesterday, my brother (to sleep).

**4. Келесі шақтардың бірінде етістіктерді пайдалану арқылы жақшаларды ашыңыз: Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous; Present, Past Perfect.**

1. You (to go) for a walk with me? — I (to be) sorry, I can't. I (to do) my homework. I (not yet to write) the English exercise. If you (to wait) for me, I (to go) with you in half an hour. I (to want) to go for a walk very much, because I (not to go) for a walk yesterday. 2. Don't go to Nick's place now, he (to work). He (to finish) his homework at seven o'clock. If you (to come) after seven, he (to be) very glad. 3. Pete (to go) to the cinema? — Yes, I (to think) so. He usually (to play) in the yard at this time, and now he (not to be) there. 4. He (to read) a book at five o‘clock yesterday. 5.Yesterday the children (to do) all their homework before mother (to come) home, and when she (to come), they (to play) with the cat. 6. I (to lose) my key when I (to play) in the yard yesterday. 7. Ring me up as soon as you (to come) home. 8. Where you usually (to take) books for reading?

**5. Келесі шақтардың бірінде етістіктерді пайдалану арқылы жақшаларды ашыңыз: Present, Past, Future Simple; Present, Past Continuous; Present, Past Perfect.**

It was eight o'clock in the morning and time for me to go to work. I (to look) out of the window. It (to rain) hard. "You (to get) wet through if you (to go) out now," said my mother. "No, I ... ," I answered, "I (to take) an umbrella." We (to have) five umbrellas in the house, but when I (to want) to take one, I (to find) that there (to be) not one that I could use: they all (to be) torn or broken. So, I (to take) them all and (to carry) them to the umbrella-maker, saying that I would call for the umbrellas on my way home in the evening. When I (to go) to have lunch in the afternoon, it still (to rain) very hard. I (to go) to the nearest cafe, and (to sit) down at a table. A few minutes later a young woman (to come) in and (to sit) down at the same table with me. When I (to finish) my lunch and (to be) ready to leave, I absent-mindedly (to take) her umbrella and (to start) for the exit. She (to stop) me saying that I (to take) her umbrella. I (to return) the umbrella with many apologies. In the evening, I (to go) to the umbrella-maker, (to take) my five umbrellas and (to get) on the tram to go home. It so happened that the woman I (to meet) at the cafe (to ride) in the same tram. When she (to see) me with my five umbrellas, she (to say): "You (to have) a successful day today, (to have not) you?"

**6. Present Simple, Present Continuous немесе Present Perfect Continuous етістіктерін пайдалана отырып ағылшын тіліне аударыңыз.**

1. а) ол оқып отыр. b) ол таңертеңнен оқып отыр. 2. а) олар волейбол ойнап жүр. b) олар үш сағаттан волейбол ойнап жүр. 3. а) біз ағылшын тілін үйреніп жүрміз. b) біз 1998 жылдан бастап ағылшын тілін үйреніп жүрміз. 4. а) менің әкем институтта жұмыс істеп жүр. b) Менің әкем 1995 жылдан бастап институтта жұмыс істеп жүр. 5. а) менің әжем түскі ас дайындап тұр. b) Менің әжем екі сағаттан түскі ас дайындап жүр. 6. а) менің әпкем ұйықтап жатыр. b) менің әпкем бес сағаттан ұйықтап жатыр. 7. а) анасы пәтерді жинап жатыр. b) анасы таңертеңнен бастап пәтерді жинап жатыр. 8. а) ата теледидарды кӛріп жатыр. b) ата алты сағаттан бастап теледидарды қарап жатыр. 9. а) менің ағам өлеңдер жазады. b) Менің ағам бала кезінен өлең жазады.

|  |
| --- |
| Келесі сөйлемдерді салыстырыңыз: |
| I **am still working** at my report. | Мен әлі жұмыс істеп жүрмін. | ***Present Continuous*** |
| I **have already been working** at my report **for three hours.** | Мен 3 сағат бойы жұмыс істеп жүрмін. | ***Present Perfect Continuous*** |

**6. Уақыт үстеулерін пайдалану арқылы сөйлемдерді the Past Continuous немесе the Future Perfect Continuous Tenses-ке қойыңыз.**

1. I have been learning the new words for an hour, but I don't remember them. 2. Jane has been writing letters to her friends since morning. 3. My father has been reading newspapers since he came back from his office. 4. It has been raining heavily all day long. 5. The boys have been playing football for 2 hours. 6. You have been speaking on the phone for half an hour already.

**8. Келесі шақтардың бірінде етістіктерді пайдалану арқылы жақшаларды ашыңыз: Present Simple, Present Continuous, Present Perfect, Present Perfect Continuous.**

1. He (to run) now. He (to run) for ten minutes without any rest. 2. What they (to do) now? — They (to work) in the reading-room. They (to work) there for already three hours. 3. Where he (to be) now? — He (to be) in the garden. He (to play) volley-ball with his friends. They (to play) since breakfast time. 4. I (to live) in St. Petersburg. I (to live) in St. Petersburg since 1990. 5. She already (to do) her homework for two hours; but she (not yet to do) half of it. 6. I (to wait) for you since two o'clock. 7. What you (to do)? — I (to read). I (to read) for already two hours. I already (to read) sixty pages. 8. This man (to be) a writer. He (to write) books. He (to write) books since he was a young man. He already (to write) eight books. 9. What you (to do) here since morning? 10. Lena is a very good girl. She always (to help) her mother about the house. Today she (to help) her mother since morning. They already (to wash) the floor and (to dust) the furniture. Now they (to cook) dinner together.

**9. Қажетті шақты пайдалана отырып жақшаларды ашыңыз.**

1. It is a very boring novel. I (read) it for two weeks, though I usually (read) books quickly. 2. She (live) in Taraz since she (be) born. 3. The children (skate) in the park for two hours before they went to the cinema. 4. We (lie) on the beach since early morning. 5. She (learn) English for 5 years before she goes abroad. 6. Since when they (work) here? 7. How long Anar (translate) the text?

**Modal Verbs**

**Модальды етістіктер**

**Can, to be able to**

|  |
| --- |
| а) қабілеттілік |
| He **cannot (can‘t) drive** a car. | Ол машина жүргізе алмайды. |
| She **could read** English when she was five. | Ол 5 жасында ағылшынша оқи алды. |
| You‘**ll be able to speak** English in a month. (**can – be able to**) | Сіз 1 айдан кейін ағылшынша сөйлей аласыз. |
| б) рұқсат (= **may**): |  |
| You **can** go home now | Сізге үйге баруға болады. |
| **Can /Could** I use your phone? (сыпайы форма **Could**) | Маған телефон шалуға болама? |
| Yes, of course you **can**. (He **could**). | Иә, әрине. |
| в) мүмкіндік (оң ұсыныстарда): |  |
| This **can** be true. | Мүмкін, бұл рас. |

**May**

|  |
| --- |
| а) рұқсат (can-ге қарағанда формальды): |
| You **may** (are allowed to) use a computer if you wish. | Сіз (рұқсат етілген) компьютерді пайдаланғыңыз келсе, пайдалана аласыз. |
| **May** I ask you a question? | Сізге сұрақ қоюға болама? |
| б) мүмкіндік, ықтималдық |  |
| It **may (might)** rain. (**Might** аз мүмкіншілікті білдіреді)  | Мүмкін жаңбыр жауады. |

**Must, have to**

а) **must** модальдық етістігі **бұйрық беруге** немесе **билік етуге** құқығы бар адамдардан шыққан кезде қолданылады:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Policeman: You **must** move your car | Полиция: сіз машинаны жылжытуыңыз керек. |
| You **must not go**. | Сіз кете алмайсыз. (командирдің, бастықтың және т. б. бұйрығы.) |
| I‘m afraid I **have to go** ( **I‘ve got to** go) | Мен кетуге тиіспін (мәжбүр). |
| You **needn‘t go** right away. You **may do** it tomorrow. | Бірден кетудің қажеті жоқ. Сіз мұны ертең жасай аласыз. |
| Passengers **must check in** an hour before their flight. | Жолаушылар ұшуға бір сағат қалғанда тіркелуі тиіс. (жолаушыларды әуежайда тіркеу ережесі) |
| You **will have to** be at the airport an hour before your flight. | Ұшуға бір сағат қалғанда әуежайға келуге тура келеді. (сөйлеушінің қажеттілігі емес) |

б) **Must**-тың 1 жақ формасы **have to; must not** "қажет емес"," болмайды",

**needn‘t** – «қажет емес» қарағанда эмпатиялы.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Sorry I **must** be off. | Кешіріңіз, менің баруым керек. |
| I **have to** get up at 7 every morning. | Маған керек (Маған таңертең 7 сағатта тұруға тура келеді). |

**Have to** модальдық етістігі бар оң және сұраулы ұсыныстары егер әрекет қазіргі уақытқа жататын болса, **do (does)**, егер ол өткен уақытқа жататын болса, **did** қосалқы етістігінің көмегімен құрылады:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| I **didn‘t have to** hurry to the station, as I had a lot of time | Мен вокзалға асықпадым, себебі менде көп уақыт болды. |
| Why did he have to stay at home yesterday? | Неге оған кеше үйде қалуға тура келді? |
| в) болжамShe **must be** about 20 now. | Ол, бәлкім, қазір 20 жаста. |
| г) кеңес: You **must** see this film.It‘s really good. | Сіз осы фильмді көруіңіз керек.Ол өте жақсы. |

**Ought to, Should**

**Ought to** модальдық етістігі **can, may, must**-қа қарағанда to бӛлшектерімен мағыналық етістіктің инфинитивін талап етеді. Көбінесе моральдық борыш, сөйлеушінің міндетің білдіреді. Should мәніне сәйкес келеді, бірақ сирек қолданылады:

You **ought to** write to your parents more often. Сіз ата-анаңызға жиі жазуыңыз керек.

**Should** борышты міндетті білдіреді, бірақ 2-ші және 3-ші бетпен мәжбүрлеу реңктері жоқ (**must**-тан айырмашылығы): He **should have** his hair cut. It‘s too long. Оған шаш алдырту керек. Оның тым ұзын шашы бар.

**а) Мүмкіндік білдіру етістіктері**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Етістіктер | Теріс формасы | Өткен шақ формасы | Келер шақ формасы | Аудармасы |
| **Can** | Cannot | Could | Will be able to | Қолдан келу |
| **Cannot** | Could not | Could have | Could | Істей алу |
| To be able to | To be not able to | Was/were able to | Will be able to | Жағдайда болу |
| May To be allowed to | May not To be not allowed to | Might, was /were allowed to | Will be allowed to | Қолдан келу, рұқсаттың болуы |
| Might | Might not | Might have |  | Мүмкін |

**b) Міндеттену етістіктері**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Етістіктер | Теріс формасы | Өткен шақ формасы | Келер шақ формасы | Аудармасы |
| **Must** | Must not Need not | Had to | Will have to | Міндетті болуы тиіс |
| **Have/has to** | Do/Does not have to | Had to | Will have to | Керек, қажет |
| **Ought to** | Ought not to | (Had better) | Ought to | Болу қажет |
| **Should** | Should not | Should have | Should | Болуы керек еді |
| **To be to** | To be not to | Was/ were to | Will be to | Керек, қажет |

**1. Match the English sentences in the left column with their English equivalents in the right one:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1) He may come. | a) Оған келмеуге болады. |
| 2) He couldn‘t come. | b) Ол келуі мүмкін. |
| 3) He must come. | c) Оған келмеу керек. |
| 4) He had to come. | d) Ол келуі керек. |
| 5) He shouldn‘t come. | e) Ол келе алмады. |
| 6) He‘ll be able to come. | f) Ол келе алады. |
| 7) He needn‘t come. | g) Оған келуге рұқсат бермей жатыр. |
| 8) He isn‘t allowed to come. | h) Ол келуге мәжбүр болды. |

**2. Read and translate the following sentences:**

1. You must learn all these new words. 2. I can‘t translate the text myself. I need your help. 3. You needn‘t translate these sentences. They are very easy. 4. May I ask you to wait a little? I am not yet ready. 5. You needn‘t go there today. 6. You should work hard and be more attentive. 7. You must bring me my text-book today. But you needn‘t come very early. 8. Can you speak English well? – No, I am afraid, I can‘t. I must work hard at it. 9. May I smoke here? - Excuse me, but you mustn‘t. You should go out and smoke in the yard. 10. I ought to do some work in the library for an hour or two this afternoon. 11. I cannot translate this text without a dictionary. Can you help me? – Excuse me, but I am busy now. I must 62 see Professor H. and speak to him. We can stay after classes and work in the lab together. 12. You ought not to waste your time. 13. Little boys and girls ought to be good and obey their parents. 14. The train is to arrive at 5. 15. You have to come here in the morning. 16. Sherlock Holmes was able to tell you about every murder of the last hundred years. 17. He won‘t be able to meet you at the station tomorrow. He will be very busy at his office.

**3. Fill in the blanks with the modal verb:** 1. Ann‘s brother … read, but he … speak German. 2. … I speak to Mr. Brown? - I am sorry he is out now. … you telephone him at 12? 3.... I ask you a question? - Yes, you …4. … we learn thirty-five words? – No, you …. You … know only the first twenty words. 5. My daughter is fourteen, but she … cook very well. 6. Pete … go to school today. He is not well. He will … to spend several days in bed. 7. … I open the window? – No, you …. I am not well. 8. You … read this book. It is very interesting. 9. I … to write this composition yesterday, but I was too busy as I … to translate a very long text from English. 10. You … go to the stadium and see our team play, it will be very interesting. 11. …I come to the meeting today? – Yes, you …. 12. There was a lot of noise in the street last night and I … sleep. 13. … I borrow your umbrella? 14. The ice is quite thick. We … walk on it. 15. You … say anything. Just nod your head and he will understand. 16. Tom‘s father told him that he … ask silly questions.

**4. Make up sentences according to the model using the words and word combinations given bellow:**

**We‘ll be able to book seats for a performance in advance.**

to leave for the USA, to join you for dinner, to call for you tonight, to check the information right away.

**I had to stay in London for another day.**

to take off my jacket, to go through the mail, to send the price-list, to fill in the declaration.

**Did you have to translate the letters into Kazakh?**

to find out the address, to buy another suit-case, to make another appointment, to stay at home.

**He didn‘t have to take a taxi to get to the airport.**

to wait for … long, to fill in any form, to phone the secretary, to get any other instructions.

**5. Put questions to the underlined words:**

1. He will be able to reserve a room at the New Hotel (3). 2. We had to learn 40 new English words last week (4). 3. Mr. White will have to leave for Manchester on the 3-d of January (3). 4. Yesterday my friend had to come to his office early as 63 he had a lot of work to do (5). 5. She won‘t be able to join us for dinner because she feels bed today (3).

**6. Translate into Kazakh:**

1. He must have sold his car. 2. He may have sold his car. 3. He can‘t have sold his car. 4. He should have sold his car. 5. He shouldn‘t have sold his car. 6. He needn‘t have sold his car. 7. He had to sell his car. 8. He was to sell his car. 9. I’d like to be able to ski. 10. They couldn’t wait because they were in a hurry. 11. You’ll be able to practice your English in London.

**7. Complete the sentences using the modal verbs “can”, “may”, “must’:**

1. The performance … (be over) as there are many people leaving the theatre. 2. I don‘t believe that he said it. He … (say) such a thing. 3. I am sure they knew everything about it. Mary … (tell) them. She can‘t keep her word.4. I am sure that she didn‘t do anything of the kind. They … (take) her sister for her. 5. It is impossible that they should have refused to help you. They … (break) their promise. 6. I don‘t believe that they didn‘t recognize you. They … (fail to recognize) you. 7. These students … (be) at a lecture now. They never miss classes. 8. I don‘t believe it. He … (write) the letter but the signature is certainly not his. 9. … this old man (be) your brother? 10. The message … (be delivered) in time as we received an immediate answer. 11… you (not remember) our talk? 12. She … wait for me at home. We‘ve arranged so.

**8. Put “can”, “may”, “must”, “should”, “ought to”, “have to”, “be to”, “be able to”, (or the negative forms) and “needn‘t” in the spaces:**

1. ―Oh, Nurse, I stay here? – Stay here? Of course, you …. 2. A man … help his parents when they become old. 3. There are no buses or taxis, so we … walk. 4. We … live without food and water. We … eat and drink. 5. I … get up too early tomorrow, so I … to bed late tonight. 6. You … not walk all the way to the station. You … take a bus round the corner. 7. Tom‘s father told him that he … ask silly questions. 8. You … switch off the light if you are afraid of the dark. 9. The matter … discussed in tomorrow‘s debate. 10. You … sit there in your wet clothes; you will catch cold if you do. 11. You … do whatever you like. 12. She … sing quite well. 13. … I use your phone. – You … ask for permission; you … use it whenever you like. 14. You … take a horse to water but you … make him drink. 15. If you don‘t know the meaning of a word you … use a dictionary.

**9. Translate the following sentences into English:**

1. Мен бүгін торт сатып алуым керек. 2. Менің ағам ағылшын тілінде сөйлей алмайды. Ол неміс тілінде сөйлей алады. 3. Сіздің фотосуретіңізді көре аламын ба? 4. Сіз маған фотосуретіңізді көрсете аласыз ба? 5. Ол қырық жылда болуы мүмкін емес. Ол әлдеқайда жас көрінеді. 6. Ол келуге ұмытып қалғаны мүмкін емес. Оның қолы бос емес болуы керек. 7. Ауа райы жақсы болса, біз қалаға барамыз. 8. Егер әпкем маған кофе сатып алмаса, менің дүкенге баруыма тура келеді. 9. Мен өз сағатымды таба алмай жүрмін – Мүмкін, сіз оны жұмыста қалдырдыңыз. - Жоқ, мен оны жұмыста қалдыра алмадым. Мен оларды ешқашан қолдан түсірмеймін. 10. Сіз бұл мәтінді 64 ертең аудара аласыз ба? 11. Мен адасып кеткен шығармын. Сіз қызыл алаңға қалай өтуге болады деп айта алмайсыз ба? 12. Мен баяндамаға дайындалған кезде көптеген кітаптарды оқуға тура келді. 13. Сіз сабақтан кейін лингафон кабинетіне келіп, осы мәтінмен жұмыс істеуіңіз керек. 14. Кешіріңіз, кіруге бола ма? 15. Сіз кешікпеуіңіз керек. 16. Сізге мұқият болу керек. 17. Сіз маған көмектесе аласыз ба? 18. Мен бұл сөзді аудара алмаймын. 19. Сіз келесі сабаққа сөздіктер әкелуіңіз керек. 20. Сізге кітапты алу қажет емес. 21. Кешіріңіз, мұнда темекі шегуге болады ма? 22. Мұнда қатты сөйлеуге болмайды. 23. Дәріс 11.30-да басталуы керек. 24. Сізге кешке осы жұмысты аяқтауға тура келеді.

**The Passive Voice**

**Ырықсыз етіс**

 Салыстырыңыз:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Негізгі етіс** **(Active)** | **Ырықсыз етіс** **(Passive)** |
| The workers **built** the house last year.Өткен жылы жұмысшылар үй салды."Жұмысшылар" зат есімі тұлғаларды, ал "үй салды" белсенді кепілдегі етістікті білдіреді. | The house **was built** (by the workers) last year.Үй өткен жылы салынды(жұмысшылармен). «Үй» зат есімі – объект, «жұмысшылармен салынды» пассивті кепілдегі етістік. |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Tense | Subject | Verb | Object |
| **Simple Present** | *Active:* | Rita | writes | a letter. |
| *Passive:* | A letter | is written | by Rita. |
| **Simple Past** | *Active:* | Rita | wrote | a letter. |
| *Passive:* | A letter | was written | by Rita. |
| **Present Perfect** | *Active:* | Rita | has written | a letter. |
| *Passive:* | A letter | has been written | by Rita. |
| **Future I** | *Active:* | Rita | will write | a letter. |
| *Passive:* | A letter | will be written | by Rita. |

**Осы шақ:** I`m asked. (Менен сұралып жатыр)

**Өткен шақ:** I was asked. (Менен сұралды)

**Келер шақ:** I will be asked. (Менен сұралады)

Пассивтер ғылыми-техникалық мәтіндерде өте көп кездеседі:

Most of the modern radio-transmitters can communicate both telegraph and telephone signals. (Қазіргі жаңа радио хабаршылардың көбі телеграфтық және телефондық дабылдарды жібере алады)

Fig. 10 gives a drawing of a bulb; the filament will be seen in the centre. (10-шы суретте элекстрлік лапманың сызбасы көрсетілген, қызу қылы ортасында көренеді)

Ырықсыз етісте қолданылған етістікпен сөйлемдерде бастауыш тек тікелей толықтыру ғана емес, сондай-ақ белсенді етістің жанама қосымшалары болуы мүмкін:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| He told me a funny story.Ол маған қызықты әңгіме айтты.They offered me a good job.Олар маған жақсы жұмыс ұсынды. | I **was told** a funny story.A funny story **was told** to me.Маған қызықты хиқая айтты.I **was offered** a good job.Маған жақсы жұмыс ұсынды. |

**by** және **with** предлогтары ырықсыз етісте айтылған әрекетті кім немесе не орындағаны туралы айтды:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Who was** the device **invented by**?Our lab **is equipped with** modern computers. | Аспапты кім ойлап тапты?Біздің зертхана заманауи компьютерлермен жабдықталған. |

**Ырықсыз етістегі шақтар.**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Ауыспалы осы шақ** (Present Simple)I **am asked** You/we/they **are asked** He/she **is asked** | **Жедел өткен шақ** (Past Simple)I /he/she **was asked** We/you/they **were asked** | **Ауыспалы келер шақ** (Future Simple)I/we **shall/will/‘ll be asked** He/she/it/you/they **will/‘ll be asked** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Lasers **are** widely **used** in medical practice.Man **is** continually **exposed** to invisible electromagnetic waves.The investigations w**ere/will be carried out** with the ultrasound device. | Лазерлер медициналық тәжірибеде кеңінен қолданылады. Адам үнемі көрінбейтін электромагниттік толқындардың әсеріне ұшырайды. Зерттеулер ультрадыбыстық аспаптардың көмегімен орындалды/орындалады. |

**Ырықсыз етістегі созылыңқы шақ.**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Нақ осы шақ** (Present Continuous) I **am being asked** You/we/they **are being asked** He/she **is being asked** | **Созылмалы өткен шақ** (Past Continuous) I/he/she **was being asked** We/you/they **were being asked** |

**Ырықсыз етістегі келер шақ формалары** (I ' ll be being asked және т. б.) сирек қолданылады.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Ultrasound **is being used** in diagnostics and treatment. Work in this field **is being concluded** jointly by scientists of different countries. | Ультрадыбыс диагностика мен емдеуде қолданылады. Бұл саладағы жұмысты әр елдің ғалымдары бірлесіп жүргізуде. |

**Ырықсыз етістегі аяқталған шақ.**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Осы аяқталған шақ**(Present Perfect)I/you/we/they **have been asked** He/she **has been asked** | **Өткен аяқталған шақ**(Present Perfect)I/you/he/she/it/we/they **had been asked** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Since 1983 large-scale introduction of remote telecardiodiagnostics **has been realized** in our country.The equipment **had been repaired** by the time the work began. | 1983 жылдан бастап біздің елімізде қашықтықтан телекардиодиагностиканы кең ауқымды енгізу жүзеге асырылды.Жабдықтар жұмыс басында жөнделді. |

Пассивте болашақ мінсіз уақыттың нысандары өте сирек қолданылады.

By 8 o‘clock all the experiments **will have been finished**.

Сағат 8-ге дейін барлық эксперименттер аяқталады.

**1. Read and translate the following sentences in the Passive Voice:**

1. Almaty was founded in 1854. 2. The text has already been translated. 3. Books by Jack London are read by many readers with great interest. 4. Many books by American writers have been translated into Russian. 5. When was our University set up? 6. This grammar rule is being discussed at the lesson today. 7. When was the capital transferred from Almaty to Astana? 8. What specialists are trained at this University? 9. All the exams will be passed by me well. 10. Some new phrases must be used in your story. 11. What questions are being discussed now? 12. He was being told the news when I entered the room. 13. The article will be translated at the lesson. 14. The experiment has been carried out successfully, and the results will soon be published. 15. During the experiment the temperature was maintained at the point of 20 degrees. 16. The new apparatus had already been installed when the delegation arrived. 17. The letter will be answered at once. 18. I am often helped by my elder brother. 19. These machines are made of steel. 20. Raincoats are made of polyester. 21. Stockings are made of nylon. 22. Panama hats are made of straw. 23. Jewelry is made of silver and gold. 24. T-shirts are made of cotton. 25. Tables are made of wood. 26. Gloves are made of leather. 27. Scarves are made of silk. 28. Blankets are made of wool

**2. Change these sentences according to the given model. Change the adverbs accordingly:**

Model: **A lot of business letters are translated every day**.

 **A lot of business letters were translated last week**.

 **A lot of business letters will be translated tomorrow**.

1. He is often sent on business abroad. 2. These books are sold everywhere.

3. Professor Brown is usually asked a lot of questions after his lectures.

4. What questions are discussed during business talks? 5. Passengers are taken to the plane a few minutes before it takes off. 6. Whose pictures are shown there?

7. Tickets for planes are booked in advance. 8. Lots of tulips are grown in Holland. 9. This room is cleaned every day. 10. This salad is made of tomatoes, cucumbers and onions. 11. Many newspapers and magazines are published every day. 12. Oil is exported from Saudi Arabia. 13. The “Lord of Rings” is based on the books written by John Tolkien. 14. A lot of bananas are exported from Ecuador. 15. What things are exported from your country? 16. My shoes are made of leather. 17. The Great Pyramids of Egypt are visited by millions of people each year. 18. Apples are grown everywhere. 19. A lot of rice is eaten in India. 20. He is paid a lot of money for the job.

**3. Choose a proper form (active or passive). Mind the word order where necessary:**

1. Kazakhstan (washes, is washed) by the Caspian Sea in the west. 2. At our Institute the students (teach, are taught) English, German, French. 3. My friend (has finished, has been finished) the translation of this text. 4. I am sure the exams (will pass, will be passed) successfully. 5. This event (is reporting, is being reported) about in all newspapers. 6. Our laboratory (equips, is equipped) well. It‘s interesting to work there. 7. (Did-write, was-written) his test without mistakes? 8. A very interesting competition (organized, was organized) by this sport club last week. 9. Specialists of high qualification (train, are trained) at Oxford University. 10. English (speaks, is spoken) in many countries of the world. 11. Ferrari cars (make) in Italy. 12. Space shuttles (launch) from Florida. 13. Parmesan cheese (produce) in Italy. 14. Berlin (locate) in Spain. 15. Natural gas (export) from Russia. 16. Penguins (find) in Africa. 17. Honey (make) by bees. 18. Volkswagen cars (make) in Great Britain. 19. Snails (eat) in France. 20. Bananas (import) to Russia. 21. Coffee (grow) in Brazil. 22. English (speak) in many countries. 23. Elephants (find) in the Antarctic. 24. Soup (eat) with a knife.

**4. Choose the sentences which cannot be turned from Active into Passive:**

1. They didn‘t ask her name. 2. Michael saw Mary in the park. 3. Has anyone answered your question? 4. They danced all night. 5. On Sunday evening we all met at my friends. 6. Someone told us a funny story yesterday. 7. You can‘t park your car in the street before this office. 8. This kind of flowers doesn‘t bloom very often. 9. His parents have brought him up to be polite. 10. The plane from Los Angeles was several hours late. 10. The fire has caused considerable damage. 11. My shoes don‘t fit me.

12. People must obey the law. 13. He was having a bath, when the telephone rang. 14. A famous designer will decorate the hall.

**5. Change the following sentences from active to passive form. Keep the same tense with each change:**

1. The students saw this English film. 2. He left his notebook at home. 3. She has just finished her report. 4. I bought this book yesterday. 5. My friend has already taken this newspaper. 6. He is working at his English successfully. 7. Did you buy tickets for this performance yesterday? 8. The students attend lectures and tutorials with interest. 9. You have done this experiment successfully. 10. They translated this text last time. 11. You can find many interesting books in our library. 12. You must learn as many new English words as you can.

**6. Change the following sentences from passive to active form. Keep the same tense with each change. Use any suitable subject:**

1. This mountain has never been climbed before. 2. She told me that those newspapers had been carefully put away. 3. Why have these cups been put here in this cupboard? 4. After Nick had been told to go home at once he hurried there. 5. Invitations have been sent to all famous people of the city. 6. This play will be 68 staged at the beginning of the next season. 7. A new concert hall is being built in our street now. 8. Have the rules of the game been explained to you?

**7. Put the sentences into the Passive Voice where possible:**

1. Someone will drive you to the airport. 2. Goldfish live in fresh water. 3. The Egyptians built pyramids. 4. We walked 4 miles yesterday. 5. They arrived at 7 last night. 6. They informed me about it. 7. I slept till eight o‘clock. It was raining. 8. You must obey the rules. 9. You can buy videos like this anywhere. 10. Someone has to write the history of this place. 11. They have sold their car to pay the debts. 12. They hold a meeting in the village hall once a week. 13. They have proved that there is no life on the Moon. 14. Many people speak English today. 15. I always invite them to my parties. 16. Every Christmas they give Sandy a present. 17. People eat bread every day. 18. We water these flowers every evening. 19. An international company publishes these books. 20. Millions of people us the Internet every day.

**8. Give the corresponding passive construction:**

1. We looked through the advertisements very attentively. 2. The gardener gathered all the dry leaves and set fire to them. 3. People will talk much about the successful debut of the young actress, no doubt. 4. You can rely upon your guide‘s experience. 5. You should send the sick man to hospital. They will look after him much better there. 6. He was glad that nobody took notice of his late arrival. 7. He was a brilliant speaker, and, whenever he spoke the audience listened to him with great attention. 8. Why did they laugh at him? 9. Nobody ever refer to that incident again. 10. She was unwell and we sent for the doctor.

**9. Translate the sentences into English using the Passive Voice:**

1. Вокзалда оны әрдайым достар (to meet) қарсы алады. 2. Біздің университетте үш тілді (to teach) үйретеді. 3. Бұл мәселе баспасөзде талқылануда (to discuss). 4. Арнайы пәндер бойынша бізді үшінші және төртінші курстарда (to teach) оқытады. 5. Сабақ барысында біздің болашақ мамандығымыз туралы көп айтылды(to speak of). 6. Менің ойымша, емтихандарды біз сәтті тапсырамыз (to pass). 7. Ағылшын тілі сабағында ағылшын тілінде сөйлеу керек (to speak). 8. "Менің болашақ мамандығым" тақырыбы келесі семестрде (to study) оқытылады. 9. Жұмыс жақсы орындалған (to do). 10. Мені өткен сабақта (to ask) сұрады. 11. Біздің елімізде өнеркәсіптің кейбір салалары жоғары дамыған (to develop).

**10. Put questions to the italicized words**

**Example:** Apples are picked in autumn (2). – What is picked in autumn? When are apples picked?

1. Bread is baked in an oven for forty-five minutes (2). 2. This juice is made from oranges (2). 3. The pyramids are visited by millions of people each year (2). 4. This cathedral is visited by a lot of tourists. (2). 5. A lot of trees are cut down every year (1). 6. A lot of Coca-Cola is drunk in the USA (2). 7. Pineapples are grown in Hawaii (2). 8. Rolls Royce cars are made in England (2) 9. The hamburger is eaten around the world (1). 10. About a thousand people are employed in that factory (2). 11. This monument is visited by millions of people every year (3).

**11. Change the sentences from Active to Passive.**

Pattern: Mr. Akhmetov invited me to the concert.

I was invited to the concert by Mr. Akhmetov.

1. Water surrounds an island. 2. The doctor has examined the sick man. 3. My mistake embarrassed me. 4. The jeweler is going to fix my watch. 5. The secretary will arrange the meeting. 6. The Christmas tree fascinates children. 7. M. Auezov wrote the novel “Abai”. 8. The news will amaze everybody. 9. The maid has cleaned all the rooms. 10.The police arrested many criminals.

**12. Make Passive voice**

1. The doctor prescribed her new medicine. 2. They often speak about him. 3. Everybody laughed at this funny animal. 4. We have been looking for you the whole morning. 5. We shall insist on strict discipline. 6. They teach three foreign languages at this school. 7. We received this letter after his departure. 8. Have dogs ever attacked you? 9. Bees gather honey from flowers. 10. The storm drove the ship against a rock. 11. Who discovered the circulation of blood? 12. They are selling delicious fruit ice cream there now. 13. The old man showed us the way out of the wood. 14. They offered her some interesting work.

**13. Open the brackets and make passive voice**

1. Nobody (to see) him yesterday. 2. The telegram (to receive) tomorrow. 3. He (to give) me this book next week. 4. The answer to this question can (to find) in the encyclopedia. 5. We (to show) the historical monuments of the capital to the delegation. 6. You can (to find) interesting information about the life in the USA in this book. 7. Budapest ( to divide) by the Danube into two parts: Buda and Pest.

**14. Complete the sentences using the correct form of the verb (Active or Passive) in parentheses.**

1. Yesterday our teacher (arrive) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ five minutes late.

2. The morning paper (read) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by over 200.000 people every day.

3. Last night my favorite TV program (interrupt) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by a special news bulletin. 4. That’s not my coat. It (belong) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to Maria.

5. Our mail (deliver) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ before noon every day.

6. The “b” in “comb” (pronounce, not) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. It is silent.

7. A bad accident (happen) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on Highway last night.

8. When I (arrive) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at the airport yesterday, I (meet) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by my cousin and a couple of her friends.

9. Yesterday I (hear) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ about Sanja’s divorce. I (surprise) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by the news. Serik (shock) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

10.A new house (build) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ next to ours next year.

11.Radium (discover) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by Marie and Pierre Curie in1898.

12.The Eiffel Tower (be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in Paris, France. It (visit) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by millions of people every year. It (design) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by Alexandre Eiffel (1832-1923). It (erect) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in1889 for the Paris exposition. Since that time, it (be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the most famous landmark in Paris. Today it (recognize) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by people throughout the world.

**15. Change the sentences to the Passive if possible. Write the symbol “\_\_\_” if a sentence cannot be changed to the Passive.**

1. Gulnar walked to the mountains yesterday. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. 2. The child broke the vase. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. 3. The tourists stayed at the hotel. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. 4. The teacher announced a vocabulary quiz. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. 5. The plane arrived in time. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. 6. Does he agree with you? \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. 7. An accident occurred at the corner of Abai and Dostyk streets. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. 8. Many people saw the accident\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**16. Put the transitive verbs into the Passive form.** **Do not mention the agent unless it seems necessary.**

1. He didn’t introduce me to his friends. 2. They threw away the rubbish. 3. A Japanese firm makes these television sets. 4. An earthquake destroyed the town. 5. Visitors must leave shoes and umbrellas in the hall. 6. They can’t repair their tape recorder. 7. The police shouldn’t allow people to park before the University. 8. The examiner will read the passage three times. 9. Candidates may not use dictionaries. 10. You should take those books to the library. 11. They brought up their children in Japan. 12. We have warned you.

**Шақтардың қиысуы. Төл сөз және төлеу сөз**

Егер басты сөйлемнің етістігі өткен уақыттағы етістікпен көрсетілсе, онда етістік осы немесе болашақ уақыт түрінде пайдаланыла алмайды – ол өткен уақыттың біреуімен білдірілуі тиіс.

Тікелей сөйлеуден жанама сөзге бекітулер өзгерген кезде уақытша келісу Заңын ескере отырып, мынадай түрде келіп түскен жөн:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Madina said: “I live here’ Madina **said** that she **lived** there. | Мадина былай деді: "Мен осында тұрамын" Мадина сонда тұрғанын айтты. |
| Dauren told: “I‘ve been here for two hours”Dauren told that he had been there for two hours. | Даурен былай деді: "Мен мұнда екі сағат болдым". Даурен бұл жерде екі сағат болғаның айтты. |
| He said: “I am busy /was busy/ will be busy”. He **said to** me/ **told** me that he **was busy/ had been busy/ would be busy**. | Ол былай деді: "Мен бос емеспін/ бос емес болдым/ бос бола алмаймын". Ол бос емес/ бос емес болды/ бос бола алмайтының айтты. |

**Анықтамалар мен мән-жайлар өзгереді**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Төл сөз** | **Төлеу сөз** |
| herethisthesenowtodayyesterdaya year agolast nighttonightnext weektomorrow | therethatthosethenthat daythe day before a year ago a year before the previous night that nightthe next week, the following weekthe next week |

**Indirect General Questions**

**Жалпы жанама сұрақ**

Жалпы сұрақ тікелей сөйлеуден жанама түрде өзгергенде уақытты келісу Заңын сақтау керек, жанама сөздегі сұрақтар тікелей сөз тәртібі бар және байланыстырушы "ли" - if немесе whether пайдалану керек:

She asked: “Do you live in this city, Timur?” – She asked Timur **if (whether)** he **lived** in that city.

Samat: “Can you speak German, Marat?” – Samat asked Marat if he could speak German.

**Indirect Special Questions**

**Арнайы жанама сұрақ**

Тікелей сөйлеуден жанама сұрақтарды өзгерте отырып, келесі ережелерді сақтаңыз:

а) уақытты келісу Заңын орындаңыз;

б) сұрақ сөзінен кейін сөздердің тікелей тәртібін сақтаңыз: басатуыш+баяндауыш. Сұрақ сөздер: **where, when, what, why, how, who(m), whose, what time, which, how many(much), how long, how far;**

в) көмекші етістікті қолданбаңыз.

e.g. He asked: “What are you doing, Nick?” He asked Nick **what he was doing**.

 She asked: “How have you done it?” She asked me **how I had done it**.

**Indirect Command and Request**

**Жанама бұйрық және өтініш**

Бұйрық райдаға етістік инфинитивпен ауыстырылады.

She said: “Be in time, please” – She asked me **to be in time**.

The doctor said: “Don‘t take these pills!” – The doctor told me **not to take those pills**.

**1. Translate into Kazakh:**

1. My friend said that he had finished his scientific research the day before. 2. The teacher asked us when Byron was born. We said that Byron was born on January 22, 1788. 3. They said that they were going to take their exam in history the next week. 4. I was asked if I knew about our meeting. I said that I should be there at 5 o‘clock. 5. His sister told me that she would study medicine at the Institute. 6. The students said that the story for home reading was very interesting. They also said that they liked detective stories. 7. He said that he had worked in the Far East two years before. 8. We were told that we could go in for different sports at our university. 9. They asked when the conference would take place. 10. She said that she would speak to them if she saw them the next day. 11. He asked me when I was leaving for Astana. 12. They told us to take part in the sport competition on Saturday. 13. We didn‘t know if our friend was married. 14. The students said that they would study many new subjects the next year.

**2. Choose the right word:**

1. He asked me if I had visited my friends (yesterday, the day before). 2. They said the scientific conference would take place (the next day, tomorrow). 3. I was asked when I was going to return (here, there). 4. I am sure that (this, that) is well-known all over the world. 5. She said she would take part in scientific work (next year, the next year). 6. They knew their friends were going to Almaty (now, then). 7. He said he had been to the city Smolensk a year (ago, before). 8. We are told that we shall take our English exam (next year, the next year). 9. He said that the lecture in History of Kazakhstan would take place (today, that day). 10. She said that we could find the articles in (these, those) journals. 11. They didn‘t know if they would watch the football match (tomorrow, the next day).

**3. Use the required tense-aspect forms in the following sentences, observing the rules of the Sequence of Tenses where necessary:**

1. When I went into the office next morning I already (to formulate) my plan. 2. Well, I don‘t think I ever (to see) you before. 3. She ended by saying that she (to think) she (to make) a mistake. 4. He knew what (to go on) in their minds. 5. So I went into the living room where my aunt already (to wait) for me. 6. She telephoned her husband to the office to say that her brother (to return) from abroad). 7. An old friend rang up to ask how Elizabeth (to feel) and whether she (can) go with his wife to the concert on Sunday morning. 8. Most of the trees already (to put) out their leaves and there were buds everywhere. 9. He remembered that he (not to see) Lily for three weeks. 10. She hadn‘t yet figured out what she (to be) going to do and she (to hope) she (to be able) to wait a little. 11. Everybody thought that they (to live) in happiness for nearly thirty years. 12. She didn‘t know why she (to invent) suddenly the story.

**4. Explain how the rules of the Sequence of Tenses work in these clauses. Translate the sentences:**

1. She called my mother to say that they had just got a telegram from Boston announcing that Henry‘s brother had been married in Germany. 2. I knew she was going to tell me what had happened. 3. He knew that his mother would think he was seriously ill and would probably speak to the teacher. 4. He wanted to return to his house to see how Billy was doing and tell him that he would go to California in two or three days. 5. Rudy decided that he would have to tell Bogart that it was impossible for him to appear before the board the next day, but that he would offer to do so any other day.

**5. Give your reasons as to why the rules of the Sequence of Tenses are not observed in the following sentences:**

1. She says she is free tomorrow. 2. He spoke with the satisfaction of a competent workman who knows his job from A to Z. 3. The teacher told the children that water boils at 100˚ C. 4. Galileo proved that the Earth moves round the Sun. 5. The speaker said that all the peoples want peace. 6. Monty told me that he had no permit for the gun, and that in England it is illegal to own a gun without a permit. 7. We knew that he plays tennis well. 8. Billy folded his arms and leaned back. 9. I told you I don‘t like milk.

 **6. Translate the sentences from Kazakh into English:**

1. Ол өте бос емес және бұрыннан театрда болмағанын айтты. 2. Мен оның одан хат алғаны туралы сізге айтқанына сенімді болдым. 3. Мен сіздердің оларға Дуврға барамыз деп айтпағандарыңызға таң қалдым. 4. Мен делегация Лондонға келді деп газетте оқыдыңыз деп ойладым. 5. Ол сізге мен қайтып келіп, сізді көргім келеді деп айтатының уәде берді. 6. Ол сіз оған көмектесе алмайсыз деп айтатыңызды қорыққан. 7. Мен оның тәжірибелерінің нәтижелеріне риза емеспін деп сезінетінімді білдім. 8. Мен оның біз оңтүстіктен қайтып келгенін білетініне сенімдімін. 9. Ол, егер ағасынан хабар алмаса, жеделхат жібергенін айтты. 10. Роберт оның әйелі әлі ауруханада екенін және оған кешке баратының айтты. 11. Біздіғ гид автобустың жаңа ғана келгенің және бір сағаттан кейін кететінің айтты. 12. Мұғалім емтиханды жақсы тапсырғымыз келсе, барлық ережелерді қайталауымыз керек екенін айтты. 13. Ол ертең жақсы ауа райы болады деп ойлады. 14. Біз сіз бос екенін естідік, бізге көмектесе аласыз деп шешім қабылдадық.

**7. Change from Direct into Indirect Speech:**

1. He said, “Bernard Shaw was given the Nobel Prize for literature in 1925”. 2. “When will the Music Festival take place in Edinburg?” she asked. 3. He said, “I won’t be able to attend the meeting tomorrow”. 4. “Are you going to visit your parents on Sunday” they asked me. 5. My friend said to me: “Please wait for me a little”. 6. “How long did you do your homework?” the teacher asked us. 7. My friend said to me, “I know that you are going to take part in our scientific conference” 8. She said, “I have already met this man”. 9. “Can you help me to translate this article?” my brother asked me. 10. The students said, “We have passed our exam in History”. 11. “Were you born in Moscow?” he asked me. 12. The teacher said to us: “Please bring your dictionaries for the next lesson”. 13. She said: “I didn‘t watch TV yesterday”. 14. He said to us: “Don‘t tell anybody about it.” 15. “What foreign languages did you study at your school?” she asked me. 16. The father said: “I haven‘t read today‘s newspaper yet.”

**8. Make the following sentences indirect:**

1. He said,

“The students need more practice in speaking”.

“These exercises are too difficult for me”.

“I don‘t feel well today”.

“Nobody can do this work as well as my friend”

“I‘ll come back in a few minutes”.

“I have already seen this film”.

2. She asked me,

“Where does your sister live?”

“How old are you?”

“What time is it?”

“Where are you going?”

“How long have you studied English?”

“Do you like to study at this University?”

3. I didn‘t know,

“Where does she work?”

“Where did your brother go?”

“Does he know history well?”

“What is her husband‘s name?”

“When will he visit his friends?”

4. I said to him,

“Wait for me outside”.

“Come back in an hour”.

“Don‘t tell anybody about it”.

“Go to the cinema at once‖”.

“Bring me the textbook in economy”

**9. Change the following sentences into Direct Speech:**

1. My sister said that she hadn‘t got a watch. 2. The teacher told his students that he was pleased with their work. 3. I told him that I hadn‘t seen his brother for a long time. 4. I told my mother that Henry was studying medicine at the University. 5. She told the grocer that she didn‘t want any sugar. 6. We told the teacher that we didn‘t understand his question. 7. I told the taxi driver that he was driving too fast. 8. She said that her children were playing in the garden. 9. The teacher said that the students would read the text the next day.10. She asked me to buy some bread on my way home. 11. Mike asked me if I had read “Robinson Crusoe” by Daniel Defoe. 12. I asked Mike what he had seen at the exhibition. 13. The mother asked Marat not to go there alone. 14. Jack said that he often went to see Bob.

**10. Find the mistake and correct it:**

1. I wonder what does he do all day long. 2. She asked them what color were they going to print the living-room. 3. The customs officer asked Dan if he has got anything to declare. 4. They said the lecture was to begin in the afternoon. 5. I‘d like to know where are they. 6. Could you tell me why you look so upset? 7. I was sorry I couldn‘t met her after classes. 8. I don‘t know why they had not kept their promise to take us with them. 9. Why didn‘t you say that we must translate the whole article? 10. We were told that our parents will be coming back on Saturday. 11. He said he thought it is rather silly idea and he was not going to take part in it. 12. Do you know if Jane has received a letter from her American pen-pal? 13. Do you know that they had been left for London? 14. He asked whether I would go there next year.15. Can you tell me is there a café near here?

**11. Translate the following sentences into English:**

1. Бір қызығы, олар қандай қонақ үйде тоқтап қалды? – Мен олар "Грандотелге" тоқтады деп ойлаймын. Өткен жолы олар осында тоқтады. 2. Біздің кеңсеміздің директоры мені "Прага" мейрамханасына хабарласып, ертең екі үстелге тапсырыс беруді сұрады. 3. Ол менен жаңа ғимаратта лифт бар ма деп сұрады. 4. Бір қызығы, ертең қандай ауа райы болады. 5. Менің досым оған қайтадан қашан келе алатының сұрады. 6. Фирманың өкілі бізге лондондық кеңсенің жаңа мекен-жайын хабарлады. 7. Мен оның ұлты бойынша кім екенін білмеймін, бірақ ол ағылшын тілінде өте жақсы сөйлейді. 8. Астанаға күн сайын қанша рейс жасайды? – Бір минут. Мен қазір оны тексеремін. 9. - Сізде кеңсеміздің кілті бар ма? – Жоқ. Мен кеше оны алдым, бірақ қайтардым. 10. Қонақ үйдің әкімшісі маған 5-ші қабатта бір адамға өте жақсы нөмір ұсына алады деді. 11. Олар менің жұмыс күнім қашан басталатының сұрады. 12. Ол менің достарым қандай музыканы жақсы көретінін сұрады. 13. Біз оның достарының ішінде кім екі шет тілін білетінің сұрадық. 14. Журналисттер жазушыны қандай кітаппен жұмыс істейтінін сұрады. 15.Ол мені кеше қайда болғанымды сұрады. 16. Олар менің досым жазғы демалысты қалай өткізді деп сұрады. 17. Мен оны қайдан пальто сатып алғанын сұрадым. 18. Мен одан соңғы уақытта тағы қандай француз кітаптарын оқығанын сұрадым. 19. Достары өткен жексенбіде қайда барғаның сұрады. 20. Ата-аналар бізді жазда не істейтінімізді сұрады.

**12. Open the brackets in necessary forms**

1. Read the (translating, translated) sentences one more. 2. Name some places (visiting, visited) by you last year. 3. I picked up the pencil (lying, lain) on the floor. 4. She was reading the book (buying, bought) the day before. 5. Yesterday we were at a conference (organizing, organized) by the pupils of the 10th form. 6. (Taking, taken) the girl by the hand, she led her across the street. 7. It was not easy to find the (losing, lost) stamp. 8. I shall show you a picture (painting, painted) by Hogarth. 9. Here is the letter (receiving, received) by me yesterday. 10.Do you know the girl (playing, played) in the garden? 11.The book (writing, written) by this scientist is very interesting. 12.Translate the words (writing, written) on the blackboard. 13.We could not see the sun (covering, covered) by dark clouds. 14.The (losing, lost) book was found at last. 15.(Going, gone) along the street, I met Mary and Ann. 16.Look at the beautiful flowers (gathering, gathered) by the children.

**13. Make reported speech**

1. The teacher said to me: “Hand this note to your parents, please.” 2. Oleg said to his sister: “Put the letter into an envelope and give it to Kate.” 3. “Please help me with this work, Henry,” said Robert. 4. “Please bring me some fish soup,” he said to the waitress. 5. “Don’t worry over such a small thing,” she said to me. 6. “Please don’t mention it to anybody,” Mary said to her friend. 7. “Promise to come and see me,” said Jane to Alice. 8. He said to us: “Come here tomorrow.” 9. I said to Mike: “Send me a telegram as soon as you arrive.” 10. Father said to me: “Don’t stay here long.” 11. Peter said to them: “Don’t leave the room until I come back.” 12. “Take my luggage to Room 145,” he said to the porter. 13. He said to me: “Ring me up tomorrow.” 14. “Bring me a cup of black coffee,” she said to the waiter. 15. “Don’t be late for dinner,” said mother to us. 16. Jane said to us: “Please tell me all you know about it.” 17. She said to Nick: “Please don’t say anything about it to your sister.”

**The Subjunctive Mood (Шартты рай)**

**Conditional Sentences (Шартты сөйлемдер)**

**Шартты рай** шарт етістігі үшін қолданылады:

Ағылшын тілінде шартты райдың 3 түрі бар. Шартты райдың 1-ші түрінде баяндауыш осы шақта іске асатын іс-қимылды білдіреді. схема қолданылады:

1. If smb Present Simple, smb will Infinitive Мысалы: If I see him tonight, I will see. 2. Шартты райдың 2-ші түрінде баяндауыш осы шақта іске аспайтын, елестетің іс-қимылды білдіреді. Осы шақ және келер шаққа қатысты шарты мүмкін емес сөйлемдерде келесі схема қолданылады:

If smb. were / did smth., smb. would do smth.

If I were you I would do it at once. (Сенің орнында мен бұны бірден істейтін едім). 3.Шартты райдың 3-ші түрінде баяндауыш осы шақта іске аспайтын, елестетің іс-қимылды білдіреді Өткен шаққа қатысты шарты мүмкін емес сөйлемдерде келесі схема қолданылады:

If smb. had been / had done smth., smb. would have done smth.

If we had chosen we would have come to another country. (Егер бізге таңдау еркіндігі берілсе, біз басқа елге баратын едік).

1. Wish етістігінен кейін:

Өткен шақ: I went to the party. – I wish I hadn‘t gone to the party. (Менің сауық-кешке бармағаным дұрыс еді).

Осы шақ: I can‘t speak French. – I wish I could speak French. (Мен өзімнің француз тілінде сөйлегенімді қалаймын).

Келер шақ: He can‘t come tomorrow. – I wish he could come tomorrow. (Оның ертең келе алмайтыны өкінішті).

2. As if / as though етістігінен кейін:

It was as if she were angry with me. (Бұның болғанын сондай, ол маған ашуланғандай тәрізді)

3. Demand, insist, suggest, propose, order, require, recommend етістігінен кейін: They suggested that we begin the meeting at once.

(Олар бізге жиналысты дереу бастауды ұсынды)

I ordered that he should write a letter.

Мен оның хат жазуын талап еттім).

**Type I**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Condition** | **Subordinate Clause** | **Principle Clause** |
| Real | If it looks like rain, If I have more time, If he is working on Friday | we‘ll stay at home. I‘ll go for a walk. he won‘t be able to go with us. |

Осы немесе болашаққа қатысты нақты емес (**type II**) Шарттың ұсыныстары мынадай формула бойынша құрылады:

|  |
| --- |
| **Unreal If smb. were/did smth., smb. would do smth.** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| If I **were** not busy now, we **would** **go** for a walk.If you **went** to London with us, you **would see** a lot of places of interest there. | Егер мен қазір бос болған кезде, біз серуендеуге баратын едік.Егер сен бізбен Лондонға барғанда, сен онда көптеген қызықты орындарды көре алатын едің. |

Өткенге қатысты (**type III**) нақты емес Шарттың ұсыныстары мынадай формула бойынша құрылады:

|  |
| --- |
|  **If smb. had been / had done smth., smb. would have done smth.** |

Бағыныңқы сөйлемде Past Perfect мағыналық етістікті, ал негізгі сөйлемде would сондай-ақ could, might және мағыналық етістіктің Перфект инфинитиві қолданылады.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| If he **had visited** the factory yesterday, he **would have seen** this machine tool in operation. | Ол кеше зауытқа барғанда бұл станоктың жұмыс істеп тұрғанын көретін еді. |

Аралас түрдегі сөйлемдердің екі түрі бар (**type IV**).

Бірінші аралас түрде - шарт өткенге, ал осының салдары-қазіргі немесе болашақ

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| If **you had taken** your medicine yesterday, you **would be** well now. | Егер сен кеше дәрі қабылдағанда, сен қазір сау болар едің. |

Ұсыныстардың екінші аралас түрінде шарт осы немесе болашаққа, ал салдары өткенге жатады:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| If I were more attentive, I shouldn‘t have made so many mistakes in the test. | Егер мен мұқият болғанда (жалпы), мен тестте көптеген қателер жасамайтын болар едім. |

**1. Open the brackets and make up sentences according to the model:**

**Model:**

If you (**to be**) free, I (**to come**) to see you.

If you **are** free, I **will** come to see you **tomorrow**.

If you **were** free, I **would** come to see you **now**.

 If you **had been** free **yesterday**, I **would have come** to see you.

1. If you (to be) busy, I (to leave) you alone. 2. If I (to live) in Moscow, I (to visit) the Tretyakov Gallery every year. 3. If I (to live) near a wood, I (to gather) a lot of mushrooms. 4. If my father (to return) early, we (to watch) TV together. 5. If she (to know) English well, she (to try) to enter the Foreign Languages Department. 6. If my friend (to come) to see me, I (to be) very glad. 7. If my mother (to buy) a cake, we (to have) a very nice tea-party. 8. If we (to receive) a telegram from him, we (not to worry). 9. If you (to work) systematically, you (not to fail) at your exams.

**2. Read and translate these sentences:**

1. I should give up smoking if I were you. 2. He would do the job if he had time. 3. What would you do if you had a high temperature? 4. They would not miss the train if they started for the station right away. 5. If we had time we could go sightseeing tomorrow morning. 6. If I were you I should grant their request. 7. If I had a lot of money I should travel around the world. 8. But for your help I shouldn‘t have translated the text. 9. But for planes we couldn‘t cover long distances so quickly. 10. If it were not for hot weather we shouldn‘t go to the beach.

**3. Change conditional sentences of type I into sentences of type II:**

1. If you take this medicine it will do you good. 2. If I am not so busy I shall go to the concert. 3. If she takes bus 27 she will get there in a quarter of an hour.4. If you put on your glasses you will see better. 5. If you get to know them well you will grow fond of them. 6. What shall we do if they are late? 7. If he goes out without his coat on he will catch a cold. 8. Will you be very angry if we don‘t come? 9. If the weather keeps fine we shall stay in the country for a week. 10. They will be all surprised if I make such a mistake. 11. If he doesn‘t come in time shall we wait for him? 12. If the cast is good I‘ll go to see the play.

**4. Answer the questions:**

1. Where would you go if you took a holiday in winter? 2. What would you do if 77 you were free tonight? 3. What would you start sightseeing with if you found yourself in London? 4. Would you go to see the film a second time if you liked the production? 5. How would you spend the week-end if the weather were nasty? 6. What other language would you start learning if you had time? 7. What would you do if you won 1.000.000$? 8. What would you do if you were a king (queen)?

**5. Read and translate these sentences:**

1. I should have called on him yesterday, if I had known of his arrival. 2. If I had not been told his name, I should never have recognized him. 3. You would not have caught cold, if you had had your coat on. 4. If you had taken the medicine yesterday, the temperature would have gone down. 5. If he had not helped us yesterday, the project would not have been completed. 6. If you had arrived a few minutes earlier, you would have met him. 7. She would have shown us places of interest yesterday, if she had not been so busy. 8. I should not have finished the article last week, if he hadn‘t helped me. 9. They could have caught the train, if they had started earlier. 10. They would have gone down to the country last Saturday, if it had not rained hard. 11. I should have called on you yesterday, if I had not had to do my home-work. 12. If he had liked the play, he would have gone to the theatre

**6. Open the brackets and make the sentences of type I (of a real condition):**

1. If I (to see) John, I (to tell) him your news. 2. He (to be) very pleased if it (to be) really true. 3. If you (to go) to town on Monday, you (to meet) my brother Tom. 4. If you (to need) help, my father (to help) you. 5. We (to have) a picnic lunch if the day (to be) fine. 6. If you (to ask) a policeman, he (to tell) you the way. 7. I (to finish) the job tomorrow if I (to can). 8. I (not / to require) an umbrella if it (not / to rain). 9. If she (to think) it over carefully, she (to form) a clear opinion. 10. If they (to catch) the bus now, they (to arrive) at half past nine. 11. He (to find) the answers if he (to look) at the back of the book. 12. If you (to want) me to, I (to come) for a walk with you. 13. If he (to write) to her, she (to answer) at once. 14. If you (to wait) a few moments, the waiter (to bring) your coffee. 15. He (to lose) weight if he (to stop) eating too much. 16. If she (to be) patient, I (to try) to explain. 17. I (to wear) a purple tie only if I (to must). 18. If we (to leave) at once, we (to catch) the early train. 19. If he (to do) that again, his father (to punish) him. 20. If she (drink) this medicine, she (to feel) much better.

**7. Open the brackets and make the sentences *a) of a real condition, b) of an unreal condition referring to present*:**

1. If I (to know), I (to tell) you. 2. If she (to want) to talk she (to ring up). 3. Her health (to improve) if she (to sleep) longer. 4. If he (to have) enough money, he (to buy) a large house. 5. She (to feel) lonely if Peter (to go) out every evening. 6. We (to be) pleased to see you if you (to arrive). 7. If we (to can) come on Sunday, we (to come). 8. I (to understand) Mr. Smith if he (to speak) slowly. 9. We (not / to go) by ship unless there (to be) no other way. 10 If you (not / to give) him good meals, he (not / to be able) to work hard. 11. If he (to work) hard, he would have achieved great progress. 12. If it is not too cold, I (not to put) on my coat. 13. I (to write) the essay long ago if you had not disturbed me. 14. If he (not to read) so much, he would not be so clever. 15. If my friend (to be) at home, he will tell us what to do.

**8. Change the sentences of type II into the sentences of type III:**

1. If she weren‘t tired, she could do this work better. 2. He would do more work if he were able. 3. I should live better if I earned more money. 4. If I knew the answer, I should tell you. 5. He wouldn't come unless you invited him. 6. We shouldn't remember it if it weren't so strange. 7. If I had time, I would help you. 8. Peter would come if you wanted him to. 10. If you wrote more often, you would receive more letters. 11. They would prefer to keep it if they could. 12. I would buy it by myself if I had money. 13. If they offered it to me for nothing, I wouldn't take it. 14. I should break a promise if I answered your question. 15. If you swore to keep a secret, I would tell you.

**9. Match the parts of sentences in A and B columns:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| A | B |
| 1. If I go on a diet | a. we'll make a snowman |
| 2. If it's sunny tomorrow | b. I'll buy you some chocolate |
| 3. If John doesn't hurry | c. she'll have to take a taxi |
| 4. If it snows | d. I'll lose weight |
| 5. If there are no buses | e. he'll be late |
| 6. If you are a good girl | f. we'll go for a picnic |

**10. Complete the situation**

1. He is busy and does not come to see us. If ... . 2. The girl didn't study well last year and received bad marks. If ... . 3. He broke his bicycle and so he didn't go to the country. If ... . 4. He speaks English badly: he has no practice. If ... . 5. I had a bad headache yesterday, that's why I didn't come to see you. If ... . 6. The ship was sailing near the coast, that's why it struck a rock. If ... . 7. He was not in town, therefore he was not present at our meeting. If ... . 8. The pavement was so slippery that I fell and hurt my leg. If ... . 9. The sea is rough, and we cannot sail to the island. If ... . 10. They made a fire, and the frightened wolves ran away. If ... . 11. It is late, and I have to go home. If ... . 12. I was expecting my friend to come, that's why I couldn't go to the cinema with you. If ... . 13. He always gets top marks in mathematics because it is his favorite subject and he works a lot at it. If ... . 14. I didn't translate the article yesterday because I had no dictionary. If ... . 15. We lost our way because the night was pitch-dark. If ... 16. The box was so heavy that I couldn't carry it. That's why I took a taxi. If ... .

**11. Open the brackets and put the verbs in necessary form:**

1.If you (not to buy) coffee, we shall drink tea. 2. If he is free tomorrow, we certainly (to come) to our party. 3. My brother would not have missed so many lessons if he (not to hurt) his leg. 4. If my friend (to work) in my office, we should meet every day. 5. If you spoke English every day, you (to improve) your language skills. 6. If you get a “five”, your mother (to be) happy. 7. If she (to return) earlier, she would have been able to see him before he left. 8. If these shoes were not too big for me, I (to buy) them. 9. If you (to ring) me up, I shall tell you a secret. 10. If you (to be) a poet, you would write beautiful poetry. 11. If he did not read so much, he (not to know) English literature so well. 12. If he (to come) to our house yesterday, he would have met his friend. 13. If he (not to pass) his exam, he will not get a scholarship. 14. If she (not to help) me, I should have been in a very difficult situation. 15. My father would have more free time if he (not to read) so many newspapers.

**12. Make up Conditional sentences:**

1. The travelers had no camera with them, so they could not take photos of the beautiful scenery. If ... . 2. There was no sugar left, so we had to go to the shop late in the evening. If ... . 3. This house is very nice and comfortable, but it is not very good for living because it is situated close to a chemical plant and the air around is 1. If I go on a diet a. we'll make a snowman 2. If it's sunny tomorrow b. I'll buy you some chocolate 3. If John doesn't hurry c. she'll have to take a taxi 4. If it snows d. I'll lose weight 5. If there are no buses e. he'll be late 6. If you are a good girl f. we'll go for a picnic 79 very bad. If ... . 4. He is an excellent specialist, but I can't ask his advice because I'm not acquainted with him. If ... . 5. You cannot enjoy this merry evening party because you have a toothache. If ... 6. You know the material well enough, but you are very absent-minded, and that's why you always make many mistakes. If ... . 7. You did not ring me up, so I did not know you were in trouble. If .. . 8. You left the child alone in the room, so he hurt himself. If ... . 9. They spent a year in the tropics, so they got very sun-tanned. If ... . 10. It rained heavily, so we got drenched to the skin. If ... . 11. Why didn't you watch the cat? It ate all the fish. If ... . 12. A huge black cloud appeared from behind the forest, so we had to turn back and hurry home. If ... . 13. We shall not go to see them because it is very late. If ... . 14. Naturally she was angry, because you were in her way. If ... .

**13. Open the brackets using the verbs in the necessary tense-form:**

1. If she (to ask) me yesterday, I should certainly have told her all about it. 2. If you (to do) your morning exercises every day, you health would be much better. 3. If he is not very busy, he (to agree) to go to the museum with us. 4. If I (not to be) present at the lesson, I should not have understood this difficult rule. 5. If they (to know) it before, they would have taken measures. 6. If you really loved music, you (to go) to concerts much more often. 7. If you had not wasted so much time, you not (to miss) the train. 8. If you (not to miss) the train, you would have arrived in time. 9. If you had written the test- paper successfully, you (not to get) a ―two‖. 10. If I (not to know) English, I should not be able to enjoy Byron‘s poetry. 11. The dish would have been much more tasty, if she (to be) a better cook. 12. If I (to have) his telephone number, I should easily settle the matter with him. 13. He (not to go) there, if his family had not been invited. 14. If he liked children, he (to work) at school.

**14. Complete the following sentences:**

1. If I didn‘t have a lot of things to do… 2. They would publish his story if … 3. If he were interested in … 4. If she hadn‘t followed my advice … 5. How would you react if …? 6. I wouldn‘t think of changing my job if … 7. He wouldn‘t buy this picture if … 8. We would have flown to California if … 9. If I read more about the history of this country … 10. We should have stayed in San Francisco longer if … 11. We could have taken photos of all the sights if … 12. I shouldn‘t have been so tired when we got to the town if … 13. If I had known that you were in hospital … 14. If you had arrived ten minutes earlier … 15. I shouldn‘t have believed it if … 16. If you had told me that he never paid his debts … 17. If she hadn‘t a headache …

**15. Translate into English:**

1.Оның орнында мен ертең барлығын оқытушыға түсіндірер едім. 2. Сіздің орыныңызда мен бүгін қаланы кӛрер едім. Сізде жеткілікті уақыт бар. 3.Егер ол тауға барған жағдайда, тез сауығып кетер еді. 4. Егер ауа райы жақсы болса, сенбі мен жексенбі күндері қалаға барар едік. 5. Егер сіз ағылшын кітаптарын кӛп оқыған болсаңыз, сіз ағылшын тілін жақсы білетін болар 80 едіңіз. 6. Егер сіз оған қазір қоңырау шалсаңыз, сіз онымен сөйлесе аласыз. 7. Егер ол жексенбі күні шаршамағанда,ол сізге қосылар еді. 8. Егер сіз оңға бұрылмаған жағдайда, сіз адасаспас едіңіз. 9. Егер ауа райы жаман болмағанда, балалар таңертең серуендеп алар еді. 10. Егер кеше оның басы қатты ауырмаса, ол аударымды аяқтар еді. 11. Егер сен кеше кешке оны сұраған жағдайда, ол поштаға кіріп, жеделхат жіберер еді. 12. Егер сіз бәрін оған түсіндіргенде, ол сізге көмектесер еді. 13. Егер сіз оны қазір қарсы алатың болғанда, сіз оны танымайтын болар едіңіз. 14. Егер Мен сіздің орныңда болсам, мен ата-анаммен кеңестенетің болар едім. 15. Егер жаңбыр болмаса, біз серуендей алатың едік. 16. Егер сіздің көмегіңіз болмаса, жұмысты уақытында аяқтамас едім.

**16.** **Open the brackets using the verbs in the necessary tense-form:**

1.If it (to rain) tomorrow, our game will be cancelled. 2. If a dog (to bite) her on the leg, she would go straight to hospital. 3. If he had known it was going to rain, he (to take) his umbrella to work today. 4. If only I (to have) more pocket money, I could buy some new English books. 5. If she hadn’t missed the bus, she (not to be) late for work. 6. If I (to live) two hundred years ago, I couldn’t have spoken on the telephone. 7. If my daughter did her homework carefully, she (to get) much better marks. She’s really a smart little girl. 8. If his friend (to be) in the mood to see a film, they would have gone to the cinema last night. 9. If my cactus plant (not to have) a rare disease, it wouldn’t have died. 10. If they had remembered your address, they (to send) you a postcard. 11. If Tom saw a car crash, he (to telephone) the police and (to help) the people in the cars. 12. If you are not sure, what to say, you (to have) to guess. 13. If she (not to be) very ill, she wouldn’t have been absent from English classes all last week. 14. If my parents had had good seats, they (to enjoy) the play last night. 15. If a robber (to attack) him in a dark street, he would defend himself. 16. If he hadn’t been so careless, he (not to fall) into this trap. 17. If you (not to smoke), you would feel more energetic. 18. If her alarm clock (to ring), she would have been on time for work this morning.

**17. Combine the sentences, using all possible patterns with an Affective Clause.**

1. The book was good. I read it. 2. I liked the girl. I met her at the party last night. 3. I liked the composition. You wrote it. 4. The people were very nice. We visited them yesterday. 5. The man called the police. His wallet was stolen. 6. The professor is excellent. I am taking her course. 7. Mrs. Tulepova teaches English. 37 8. Her native language is not English. 9. I've come from a country. 10.Its history goes back thousands of years. 11.I have to call the girl.

**Шартты райдың қолданылуының түрлері**

**Other cases of using the Subjunctive Mood**

Шартты ұсынысты сөйлемдерден басқа шартты рай келесі жағдайларда нақты емес әрекетті білдіру үшін қолданылуы мүмкін:

а) после глагола **wish**.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Болашаққа тілек | She **will not tell** me. Ол маған айтпайды. He **isn‘t going** to be here. Ол осында болмайды. He **can‘t come** tomorrow. Ол ертен келе алмайды. | I wish she **would tell** me. Мен оның маған айтқаның қаладым. I wish he **was going** to be here. Оның бұл жерде болмайтыны өкінішті. I wish he **could come** tomorrow. Ол ертен келе алмайтыны өкінішті. |
| Қазіргі кездегі тілек | I **don‘t have** a bicycle. Менің велосипедім жоқ. It **is** so cold. Өте суық. I **can‘t** speak French. Мен французша сөйлей алмаймын. | I wish I **had** bicycle. Мен менде велосипед болғанын қалаймын. I wish it **weren‘t** so cold. Мен осылай суық болмағанды қалаймын. I wish I **could** speak French. Француз тілінде қалай сөйлегім келеді. |
| Болашақтағы тілек | He **didn‘t finish** his work. Ол өз жұмысын аяқтаған жоқ. I **went** to the party. Мен кешке бардым Marat **couldn‘t** come.Марат келе алмады. | I wish he **had finished** his work. Ол өзінің жұмысын аяқтамағаны өкінішті. I wish I **hadn‘t gone** to the party. Менің кешке бармағаным дұрыс болар еді. I wish Marat could have come.Мараттың келмегені өте өкінішті ақ. |

б) **as if/as though** шылаулардан кейін:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| He speaks **as if** he **were** an expert in this field (Present) She speaks French so nicely **as though** she **had lived** in France for all her life. (Past) He behaves **as if** he **would follow** my advice. (Future) | Ол осы саладағы маман сияқты айтып тұр. Ол Францияда өмір бойы өмір сүрген сияқты французша жақсы сөлейді. Ол менің кеңесімді орындайтындай сияқты өзін ұстайды |

в) **to demand, insist, suggest, propose, order, require, recommend** және т.б. етістіктерден кейін:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| The teacher **demands** that we **should** come to school on time. I **recommend** that she **should not** go there. | Мұғалім біздің мектепке уақытында келуді талап етеді. Мен оған сол жерге баруға кеңес бермеймін. |

American English-де келесі конструкция қолданылады:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| He **suggested/ recommended** that I/we **see** the musical.She **insisted** that they **not tell** him the truth. | Ол маған мюзиклді қарауға ұсынды (кеңес берді).Ол одан шындықты айтпауын талап етті. |

г) **important, necessary, desirable, doubtful** және т.б. сын есімдерден кейін:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| It is important that you **should not be** late. | Сіздің кешікпегеніңіз өте маңызды. |

д) бағыныңқы сөйлемдерде **that, in order that, so that, last** шылауларынан кейін:

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Smb. **does (did)** smth. | **that****so that****in order that****last** | smb. | **can (could)** **may (might) do smth.** **should** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Write down my telephone number **so that** you **could (might)** call me.  | Маған қоңырау шалу үшін телефон нөмірін жазыңыз. |

**1. Open the brackets using the verb in the necessary form, translate the sentences:** 1. I wish I (to know) Spanish. 2. I wish I (to be) at the party yesterday. 3. I wish we (to meet) again next summer. 4. I wish I (not to drink) so much in the evening: I couldn‘t sleep half the night. 5. I love sunny weather. I wish it (to be) warm and fine all the year round. 6. I wish you (to send) a word as soon as you arrive. 7. He speaks English as if he (to be) an Englishman. 8. She looks as if she (to be) ill for several months. 9. She dances as if she (to be) a professional dancer. 10. He speaks to me as though he (to know) me for ages. 11. They suggested that the museum (to be reconstructed) this year. 12. The doctor insisted that I (to stay) in bed for some more days. 13. It is important that we (to know) all the details of his plan. 14. It is necessary that you (to follow) my advice. 15. It is recommended that the goods (to be delivered) in time. 16. He speaks slowly so that we (to take) notes after him. 17. Put on your warm coat lest you (to catch cold). 18. They spoke in low voices so that we (not to hear) what they were talking about.

**2. Read and translate these sentences:**

1. She suggests that we should take Ann to the skating rink. 2. He suggested that we should put off our work till Monday. 3. I insisted that you should see a doctor. 4. We suggest that we should start the experiment next week. 5. He insisted that I should spend summer in the mountains. 6. It is important that you should carry out experiments at this laboratory. 7. It is necessary that the students of our group should take part in the students‘ scientific work. 8. It is recommended that we should discuss all the details of the contract. 9. I wish I were free now. 10. She wishes she were a film star. 11. He looked at her as if he had never seen her before. 12. Her parents always speak with her as if she were a small girl. 13. She repeated her address twice so that I could remember it.

**3. Complete the sentences:**

1. I wish … 2. Her parents wish …. 3. He wished …. 4. He speaks about this film as if…. 5. She looked at him as though…. 6. The boy behaved as if …. 7. The father demanded that …. 8. The manager suggested that …. 9. I insist that …. 10. The doctor recommended that …. 11. It is important that…. 12. It is necessary that… 13.It is suggested that…. 14. I left the house earlier so that…. 15. We hurried to the station lest …. 16. She learnt the grammar rule in order that….

**4. Paraphrase the following sentences using the verb “wish”:**

1. It‘s a pity you are not with us these days. 2. It‘s a pity my friend didn‘t enter the University. 3. He was sorry that he hadn‘t had enough time to finish his test paper. 4. It‘s a pity we shan‘t be able to reach home before tea-time. 5. I am sorry I‘ve told you this news. 6. What a pity you don‘t know enough physics. 7. Unfortunately they won‘t return before Christmas. 8. The student was sorry he had not studied the material better and had shown such poor knowledge at the examination. 9. It‘s a pity that you did not send for a doctor in time.

**5. Translate into English:**

1. Ол институтты тастап кеткеніңе өкінді. 2. Бұл қызықты кітапты оқымағаныңыз өкінішті. 3. Ол сөйлеуде көптеген қателер жасайтыны өкінішті. 4. Қазір бізде демалыс болса жақсы болар еді. 5. Өкінішке орай, сен бізбен бірге қала сыртына бара алмайсың. 6. Біз қаланы мүмкіндігінше тезірек қарауды ұсындық. 7. Ол осындай жаман ауа райында үйде қалуды талап етті. 8. Дулат тасушы алуды ұсынды, өйткені бізде көп жүк бар болды. 9. Мен оларға оған жазба қалдыруды ұсындым. 10. Олар бір-бірін бұрыннан білген сияқты сөйлескен. 11. Ол кәсіби әнші сияқты ән айтады. 12. Ол суретке бұрын ешқашан көрмеген сияқты болып қарады. 13. Ол біреу артынан келе жатқан жоқпа үшін қарауға тоқтады. 14. Ол көшенің шуын естімеу үшін терезені жапты. 15. Олар бізді олардың жаңа үйін көруіміз үшін шақырды. 16. Жаурап қалмау үшін пальто киіңіз.

**Participle I**

**(ЕСІМШЕ)**

I есімше осы формула бойынша құрылады: етістіктің түбіріне –ing: read – reading "оқу", leave – leaving "кету", sit – sitting "отыру" және т. б. қосылу арқылы.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Active** | **Passive** |
| Indefinite Participle | asking | being asked |
| Perfect Participle | having asked | having been asked |

**Формасы Verb + ing: walking, knowing, smiling.**

**Қызметі:**

**1. Анықтауыш:**

I saw her smiling face in the window. (Мен оның күлімсіреген бетін терезеден көрдім).

**2. Пысықтауыш:**

Whislting he closed the door. – Ысқырып тұрып ол есікті жапты.

Travelling around the world, he visited as much countries as he could. –Бүкіл әлемді саяхаттай отыра, ол біраз елде болды.

**1. Give the Present Participle of these verbs:**

to advertise, to crowd, to produce, to exhibit, to cross, to complete, to sit, to study, to build, to turn, to inform, to greet, to examine, to play, to dance, to fall, to state, to agree.

**2. Translate the following participles:**

Сатып алушы, сатып ала отырып, сатылатын, алушы, ала отырып, бере отыра, сөйлеп тұратын, жауап бере, жұмыс істейтін, оқи тұра, ашып беретін, алушы, келе жатқан, кіре, көруші, көре.

**3. Translate the sentences from English into Kazakh, paying special attention to the function of the Participle in the sentence:**

1. The boy playing in the garden is my sister‘s son. 2. He asked her to go on with her story, promising not to interrupt her again. 3. Receiving no letters from her father, she called him. 4. He left the office at three o‘clock, saying he would be back at five. 5. She stood leaning against the wall. 6. He lay on the sofa reading a book. 7. Seeing her he raised his hat. 8. Having signed the letter the manager asked the secretary to send it off at once. 9. Having lived in that town all his life, he knew it very well. 10. Having arranged everything, he went home on the 10.30 train. 11. Being checked with great care, the report didn‘t contain any errors. 12. Being told of his arrival, I went to see him. 13. Having been advised by the doctor to go to the south, she decided to spend her holiday in Sochi. 14. A person bringing good news is always welcome.

**4. Translate the following sentences into English, using Participle I in the correct form.**

1. Америкадан жіберіліп жатқан журналдар студенттерді қатты қызықтырды. 2. Студенттердің жазып жатқан шығармалары өте маңызды. 3. Баласына телеграма жіберіп жатқан шешесі одан жақсы хабар алуды күтеді. 4. Машинасын гаражға қойып жатып, ол өзінің тамақ ішпегенін есіне түсірді. 5. Аудиториядан шығып бара жатқанда, терезе жабуды ұмытпаңыздар. 6. Классқа кіріп келе жатқан оқытушы кейбір студенттердің жоғын байқады. 7. Тақта алдында тҧрған адам біздің оқытушы. 8. Оқулық жазып жатқан ғалым біздің факультетте лекция оқиды. 9. Уақыты жоқ досым бҧл ұсыныстан бас тартты. 10. Жылдам жіберілетін хат стол ҥстінде жатыр. 11. Өткен ғасырда азылған кітаптар әлі де үлкен сұраныста. 12.Газеттерді оқып шыққан ол бірнешее іскерлік хаттар жазып тастады. 13.Балаларға әңгіме айтып отырған адам американдық.

**5. Replace subordinate clauses by participial constructions:**

1. I think the man who is trying on that suit, wears the same size as you do. 2. When the director came into the office he saw several people who were waiting for him. 3. I don‘t know the name of the actress who is playing the part of Karenina. 4. When I lived in Moscow I often visited the Tretyakov Gallery. 5. The famous ballerina who was dancing the leading part made the greatest impression on us. 6. When she crosses the street she is always very careful. 7. When I travel I always reserve accommodation in advance. 8. When the editor learned that his newspaper had been taken over by another publisher, he resigned from his position. 9. When I visit a strange city, I like to have a guide-book with me. 10. Now that I have heard you side of the question, I am more inclined to agree with you.

**6. Join the groups of sentences, using participles, and making any necessary changes in the word order:**

**Model:** 1. He got off the bus. He helped his grandmother.

 **Getting off** the bus, he helped his grandmother.

 2. They found the treasure. They began quarrelling about how to divide it.

 **Having found** the treasure, they began quarrelling about how to divide it.

 3. He was exhausted by his work. He threw himself on the bed.

 **Being exhausted** by his work, he threw himself on the bed.

1. He realized that he had missed the last train. He began to walk. 2. She didn‘t want to hear the story again. She had heard it all before. 3. She entered the room suddenly. She found them smoking. 4. I turned on the light. I was impressed by what I saw. 5. We visited the museum. We decided to have lunch in the park. 6. He offered to show us the way home. He thought we had got lost. 7. She asked me to help her. She realized she couldn‘t move it alone. 8. He fed the dog. He sat down to his own dinner. 9. I didn‘t like to sit down. I knew that the grass was very wet.

**7. Translate into English:**

1. Орындықта отырған әйел-редактордың әйелі. 2. Тақтада тұрған ер адам біздің оқытушы. 3. Бақты қоршап тұрған дуал жақында боялған. 4. Ұйықтайтын баланы оятпа. 5. Диванда ұйықтап жатқан бала ауырып жатыр. 6. Ауруды сезініп, Дастан жұмысқа бармауды шешті. 6. Соңғы сөйлемді қалай аудару керектігін білмей, әпкемнен көмек сұрадым. 7. Біз теңіз жағалауында керемет теңіз ауасын тамашаладық. 8. Сіздің бақылауыңызды байқамаған балалардың ойнағанына қарау өте қызықты 9. Үйге оралып келе жатқанда, біз спектакль туралы әңгімелестік. 10. Оның телефон нөмірін білмей, мен оған қоңырау шала алмадым. 11. Бұл күлкілі қызды қараңыз, менің ойымша, мен оны білемін. 12. Олар келесі күні Лондонға ұшып бара жатқан ұшаққа екі билет сатып алды.

**Participle II**

**(КӨСЕМШЕ)**

Көсемше II формасы етістіктердің қатысуының нысаны осы етістіктердің өткен уақыт формасымен сәйкес келеді, яғни етістік түбіріне –**ed** суффиксінің қосылуы арқылы жүзеге асады : solv**ed** - рұқсат етілген, clos**ed** – жабық.

II стандартты емес етістіктердің қатысуының нысаны әртүрлі тәсілдермен қалыптасады: түбірдегі дауыстыны немесе соңғы дауыссыздың өзгеруі және т. б. ("етістіктің 3-ші формасы" V3 деп аталады)): spoken, made, gone.

**Қызметі**

**а) анықтамасы**

 **the solved** problem/ the problem **solved** – шешілген тапсырма

Қазақ тілінде II есімше –ған -ген -қан -кен арқылы жүзеге асады:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| the houses **built** | Салынған үйлер |
| the **opened** book | Ашылған кітап |
| the method **used** | Қолданылған әдіс |

**б) Жағдай**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Well-**known** all over the world the Russian book on Electronics was also translated into English. | Электроника бойынша орыс кітабы бүкіл әлемде танымал болғандықтан, ол ағылшын тіліне де аударылды. |
| When given the book read the chapter about environment protection. | Сізге кітапты берген кезде қоршаған ортаны қорғау туралы тарауды оқыңыз. |

**1. Give the three forms of these verbs and translate their Past Participle forms into Kazakh:**

to repeat, to complete, to examine, to hold, to open, to make, to tell, to send, to spend, to build, to show, to know, to forget, to buy, to invite, to break, to see, to find

**2. Translate the following participles:**

жазылған, әкелінген, сұралған, сатып алынған, аударылған, айтылған, жоғалған, істелінген, салынған, ұмытылған, оқылған, сынған, ұрланған, пайдаланылған, тексерілеген.

**3. Translate the sentences from English into Kazakh, paying special attention to the function of the Participle in the sentence:**

1. You can get the recommended book in the library. 2. Informed of the arrival of the ship they sent a car to the port. 3. She showed the travelers into the room reserved for them. 4. Books read in childhood seem like old friends. 5. The answer received from her greatly surprised us. 6. The story told by him made a great impression on us. 7. The price of compressors quoted by the firm is very high. 8. The cars produced by this company are of high quality. 9. We are satisfied with the achieved agreement between our countries. 10. When she entered the room she saw pieces of a broken vase on the floor. 11. The article written by him was a success. 12. The mistakes found in the test must be corrected right away.

**4. Use Past Participle instead of attributive clauses:**

1. The book which was translated by a friend of mine is very interesting. 2. The blocks of houses which were built in new districts of Astana are nice and comfortable. 3. The progress which is achieved by our chemical industry is wonderful. 4. Everybody likes pictures which are painted by Rapin, the famous Russian artist. 5. The new performance which is produced at the Sovremennik theatre made a great impression on everybody. 6. Did you take part in the talks which were held last week? 7. The houses which were built many years ago are not as convenient as the modern ones. 8. At the conference they discussed new methods which were used in building. 9. The TV-set which you bought a week ago is of the latest design. 10. The price-list which you enclosed with this letter gives all terms of payment and delivery. 11. The book which you bought is very interesting. 12. These are the samples of the products which were produced at our factory last month.

**5. Join the groups of sentences, using Past Participle, and making necessary changes in the word order:**

1. The painting was lost for many years. It turned up at an auction. 2. The meat was cooked for several hours. It was still tough. 3. The picture is seen from this angle. It looks rather good. 4. Different vegetables are sold in this shop. They are grown without chemicals. 5. This poem is often read aloud. It is very effective. 6. He was exhausted by his work. He threw himself on the bed. 7. He found his revolver. He loaded it and sat down facing the door. 8. He stole the silver. He looked for a place to hide it. 9. The lion found the cage door open. He left the cage and went slowly towards the zoo entrance. 10. We were soaked to the skin. We eventually reached the station.

**6. Translate the following sentences, using a Complex Object with Participle II.**

1. Ол өзіне жаңа көйлек тіккізгісі келеді. 2. Біз бұл мәселені жұма кҥні талқылауымыз керек 3. Сіз шашыңызды қиғызуыңыз керек. 4. Сіз сағатыңызды жөндетуіңіз керек. 5. Ол көйлегін қай жерде тіктіреді? 6. Ол киімдерін қай жерде тазалатты? 7. Мен көйлегімді қай жерде қысқарта аламын? 8. Ол өз машинасын өзі жуа ма? 9. Ол қыз енді өзі сыпыра ма? 10.Олар ағаштарды бақта өздері отырғызды ма?

**7. Open the brackets, using Participle I or Participle II:**

1. I must have the mixer (fixing, fixed). 2. I don't find this story (amusing, amused). 3. My room is in a mess: I really must get it (tidying, tidied) up. 4. I would stay at home after such a (tiring, tired) day. 5. Uncle Frank has a gentle old horse (naming, named) Pete on his farm. 6. Can you smell something (burning, burned)? 7. He opened the letter with (shaking, shaken) fingers. 8. She had rather a (pleasing, pleased) look on her face. 9. Deeply (shocking, shocked) I left them. 10. When (answering, answered) your question yesterday I forgot this fact. 11. He walked along the road with his collar (turning, turned) up, hands in pockets. 12. I didn't enjoy the party because I was (boring, bored) there. 13. Why not throw away the (breaking, broken) umbrella we are not likely to repair it. 14. She didn't pay any attention to the (ringing, rung) telephone. 15. Don't you think your hair needs (cutting, cut)? 16. Can you think of the name of an animal (beginning, begun) with "B"?

**8. Make up sentences according to these models, use the verbs given in brackets:** 1. They have already examined the samples sent by the firm. (to advertise, to state, to request, to require, to buy)

2. All the points discussed during the talks have been settled. (to consider, to grant, to conclude, to mention)

**9. Translate into English:**

1. Полиция ұрланған көлікті іздеп жатыр. 2. Барлығы осы инженер жазған мақалаларды үлкен қызығушылықпен оқып жатыр. 3. Осы компания шығаратын жаңа компьютер моделі нарықта үлкен сұранысқа ие. 4. Әже айтқан ертегі балаға үлкен әсер қалдырды. 5. Дүкенде жарнамаланған тауар жоқ еді. 6. Біз Джон Нильсон жазған мақаланы талқыладық. 7. Олар көп жыл бұрын салынған үйде тұрады. 8. Оның аударылған мәтіні өте қиын болды. 9. Нелли қорапты ашқан кезде, ол сынған вазаны көрді. 10. Орындықта ол ұмытылған сөмкені көрді. 11. Кітапханада алынған кітап он күннен кейін қайтарылуы тиіс. 12. Осы зертханада жүргізілген сынақтар өте маңызды.

**10. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of have and Participle II of the verb in brackets.**

1. We must … the grass … It is far too long, (cut) 2. Your roof is leaking, you should … it … . (repair) 3. My skirt is too long, I must … it … (shorten) 4. No one will be able to read your notes. I know, I …. them…(type) 10 5. That’s a good piano but you should … it … (tune) 6. That tooth is giving you a lot of trouble; you should… it … (take out ) 7. The room is very shabby; but I … … next month, (redecorate) 8. They couldn’t find a house to suit them, so they … one … (build).

**11. Translate and keep in mind the following generally accepted rules.**

1. Бірінші және негізгі қағида: шақырусыз ешқашан қонаққа бармаңыз. 2. Белгілі бір уақытта келіссеңіз, кешікпеңіз. 3. Егер сіз кешіксеңіз немесе уақытында келе алмасаңыз, үй иелеріне хабарлаңыз. 4. Сіздің бірінші амандасатын кісіңіз – үй бикесі. 5. Шақырылмай тұрып дастарханға бірінші отырмаңыз. 6. Егер сіздіі бірнәрсе абыржытса онда оны білдірмеуге тырысыңыз: басқалардың берекесін қашырмаңыз. 7. Егер сіздің талғамаңыз үй иелері талғамымен сәйкес келмесе, дауласпаңыз. 8. Өз пікіріңізді мәселеге тікелей байланысты тақырыпта айтыңыз.

**The Infinitive**

**Инфинитив формасы**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Актив** | **Пассив** |
| Indefinite to read | to be read |
| Continuous to be reading | to be being read |
| Perfect to have read | to have been read |
| Perfect Continuous to have been reading | - |

**Инфинитив функциялары**

**а) Бастауыш**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| It was not easy **to live** there because of the severe climate. (= **To live** there was not easy…) | Онда қатаң климатқа байланысты өмір сүру қиын болды. |

**б) анықтауыш**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| The problem **to be solved** is complicated. | Шешуді талап ететін проблема өте қиын. |

**в) толықтауыш** (етістік-баяндауышпен немесе to be етістігі сын есіммен бірге)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| I was sorry **to hear** about his death. | Мен оның қайтыс болуы туралы естігенде өкіндім. |
| We agreed **to help** him. | Біз оған көмектесеміз деп келістік. |

**г) мақсат пысықтауышы**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| One must study hard **to know** English well. | Ағылшын тілін жеткілікті білу үшін көп жаттықтандыру қажет. |

 **1. Use the particle to before the Infinitive where necessary:**

1. I like … play the guitar. 2. My brother can … speak German. 3. We had … put on our raincoats because it was raining heavily. 4. They wanted … cross the river. 5. It is high time for you … go to bed. 6. May I … use your telephone? 7. I would rather stay at home today. 8. Would you like to go to Paris? 9. You look tired. You had better … go home. 10. I‘d like … speak to Jane, but I can‘t … find her telephone number. 11. Let me … help you with your English. 12. I think I shall be able … solve this problem. 13. I shall … do all I can … help you. 14. The teacher made the students … repeat the sentence twice. 15. She did not let her mother … go away. 16. That funny scene made us … laugh.

**2. State the form and the function of the Infinitive. Translate the sentences into Kazakh:**

1. To go on with this discussion is to waste time. 2. Oh, I‘m sorry to have taken so 89 much of your time. 3. It all sounds too good to be true. 4. Now the first thing to decide is what to take with us. 5. He was the first to break the silence. 6. Look back to make sure you haven‘t left anything behind. 7. She was the last to realize how dangerous it was. 8. I didn‘t come here to be shouted at. 9. He came here to speak to me, not to you. 9. To meet the demands for goods, new shops have been opened in the town. 10. The plan will be discussed at the meeting to be held on May 25. 11. It is not at all necessary to go into details. 12. I rose to receive my guests. 13. He looked at the shelves of books to be read. 14. He received a letter to say that he was expected at the family dinner.

**3. Replace the group of words in bold type by the Infinitive according to the model:**

**Model:** She was the first lady **who left**.

 She was the first (lady) to leave.

1. The manager was the last who left the shop. 2. There was no place where we could sit. 3. He was the only one who realized the danger. 4. I have no books which I can read. 4. Is there anybody who will help you with your spelling? 5. Don‘t forget that she has a baby she must take care of. 6. He opened the door, he intended to go out. 7. I have only a few minutes in which I can explain these words to you. 8. I have an examination which I must take soon, so I can‘t go to the theatre with you. 9. Here is something which will warm you up. 10. Here are some more facts which will prove that your theory is correct. 11. Here is a new brush which you will clean your teeth with. 12. Here are some shelves which you can keep your books on.13. Have you got anything that you want to say on this subject?

**4. Use the correct form of the infinitive in brackets:**

1. Remember (to lock) the door. 2. He refused (to lend) me 5$. 3. Henry is said (to smoke) for 20 years. 4. He is reported (to win) 1000$. 5. She wanted (to introduce) to me. 6. The students appear (to inform) about it long ago. 7. He expected {to help) by his friends. 8. I am glad (to do) all the homework yesterday. 8. I am sorry (to break) my pen. 9. She seems (to work) at this problem ever since she came here. 10. I hope (to see) you soon. 11. I hate (to bother) you, but the students are still waiting (to give) books for their work. 12. He seems (to know) French very well: he is said (to spend) his youth in Paris. 13. He began writing books not because he wanted (to earn) a living. 14. I‘ll try (to do) what I can (to do). 15. There is nothing (to trouble) about.

**5. Complete the following sentences by adding the infinitive to each sentence:**

1. Her dream was…. 2. What I wanted was …. 3. The general idea was …. 4. His hobby is …. 5. The first thing you must do is …. 6. The last thing I meant was …. 7. The main thing is …. 8. The only thing to do was …. 9. Your only chance is …. 10. You job will be …. 11. My only wish is …. 12. What she wants is ….

**6. Translate into English using the necessary form of the Infinitive:**

1. Мен сізге бұл оқиғаны айтып өткеніме қуаныштымын. 2. Маған бұл оқиғаны айтып кеткеніне қуаныштымын. 3. Мен сізді осы жазушымен таныстырғым келеді. 4. Мен осы жазушымен танысқым келіп тұр. 5. Мен оны вокзалда қарсы алғанымызға қуаныштымын. 6. Біз оны кешке шақырғаны үшін өте қуаныштымын. 7. Балалар аулада ойнауды жақсы көреді. 8. Ол осы атақты сурет галереясына келуіне бақытты болады. 9. Ол осы қызықты фильмді көргеніне қуанышты болды. 10. Мен сізге соншама алаңдаушылық келтіргеніне өкінемін. 11. Ол бізге қажетті мәліметтер бергеніне қуанышты. 12. Ол классикалық музыканы тыңдауды ұнатады. 13. Бұл туралы сізбен сөйлескім келеді. 14. Ол балаларға өзенге баруға рұқсат берді, өйткені өте ыстық болды.

**7. Complete each sentence with an Infinitive phrase which, combined with the main verb (invited, advised, etc.), reports the idea of the speaker’s words.**

 **Pattern: The teacher said, “Keep in mind this rule”.**

 **The teacher advised us to keep in mind this rule.**

1. My friend said, “I think you should take a long vacation”. My friend encouraged me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

2. The Akhmetovs said, “Would you like to come to our house for dinner?” The Akhmetovs invited us \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

3. The dean’s secretary said, “You may use the phone”. The dean’s secretary permitted me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

4. My mother said, “Have a nap after dinner”. 47 My mother reminded me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

5. My classmate said, “You should see your doctor about the headache”. My classmate advised me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

6. The judge said, “You must pay fifty dollars” The judge ordered Mr. Khasanov \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

7. The maid said, “Don’t touch that cake”. The maid warned me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

8. My father said, “Don’t buy a used car”. My father advised me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

9. Mr. Berkut said, “Don’t play in the street”. Mr. Berkut warned the children \_\_\_\_\_\_.

**The Complex Object**

**The Construction “Object + Infinitive or Participle I”**

**Күрделі толықтауыш**

Бұл құрылым "күрделі толықтауыш", себебі екі элементтен тұрады, олардың біреуі жалпы жағдайдағы зат есім немесе Объектілік жағдайдағы есімдік, ал екіншісі-infinitive немесе қазіргі уақыттың есімшесі.

«Күрделі толықтауыш» **етістіктерден** кейін қолданылады:

а) ақыл-ой қызметтерін білдіретін: **to know, to think, to consider, to believe, to find** санау, пайымдау, **to expect** күту, үміттену, **to suppose, to mean**. Осы етістіктерден кейін көбінесе **to be** етістіктері қолданылады. (**to consider, to find**)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| I knew **them to be** right.I find **him (to be)** a very clever man.She doesn‘t consider **him (to be)** an honest manWe expect **them to come** soon. | Мен олардікі дұрыс екенін білдім.Мен ол өте ақылды адам деп санаймынОл оны адал адам деп санамайды.Біз олар жақында келеді деп күтеміз. |

б) тілек және ниетін білдіретін: **to want қалау, to desire тілеу, to mean ойға алу, to intend жаһаттау, to choose таңдау**:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| I want **him/them/the students to read** the novel.He intended **me to go** with him to India. | Мен оның/олардың/студенттердің осы романды оқығанды қалаймын. Ол менің онымен бірге Үндістанға баруды қалады. |

в) сезімдерді немесе эмоцияларды білдіретін: **to like жақсы көру, ұнату, to dislike ұнатпау, to hate жек көру**:

What would you like me to do? Сіз менің не істегімді калайсыз?

 г) сезімтал қабылдауды білдіретін: **to hear есту, to see көру, to watch бақылау, to notice байқау, to feel сезу, to observe бақылау**. Осы инфнитив етістіктерден кейін to шылауы қолданылмайды. Іс-әрекет сөйлеу кезінде орын алғанын көрсету үшін, инфинитивтің орнына I форма есімшесін пайдалануға болады:

I saw **her leave/ leaving** the house. Мен оның үйден кеткенің көрдім.

He heard **the car stop/ stopping**. Ол қалай машина тоқтағаның естіді.

"Күрделі толықтауыш" конструкциясы пассивті кепілде де қолданылуы мүмкін: I want **the book to be read** by you. Мен сіздің осы кітап оқығаныңызды

 қалаймын.

He expected **the machine to be seen** Ол машинаны іс-қимылда көруді күтті.

in operation.

**1. Read and translate the following sentences:**

1. I‘d like you to tell me something about your trip. 2. They expect us to finish the work in time. 3. Do you expect your son to do well at school? 4. He wanted the secretary to reserve a room for him at the hotel. 5. We expected the train to arrive at the station in time. 6. I‘d like you to make an appointment with Mr. Smith for tomorrow. 7. He doesn‘t want us to miss the 7 o‘clock train. 8. I don‘t want you to miss the opportunity of visiting the exhibition. 9. We‘d like you to join us for dinner. 10. I‘ve often heard him talk about the town he was born in. 11. The father didn‘t notice his son put on his coat and go out of the room. 12. I myself saw your friend walking along the platform. 13. Little children watched the old men playing chess. 14. She felt the stranger looking at her.

**2. Open the brackets using the Infinitive in the correct voice form:**

1. I should like you (to settle) the matter today. 2. I should like the matter (to settle) today. 3. They expected the firm (to sell) the goods on c.i.f. terms. 4. They expected the goods (to sell) on c.i.f. terms. 5. I want you (to send) the letter as soon as possible. 6. I want the letter (to send) as soon as possible. 7. The teacher wanted the students (to read) that book. 8. The teacher wanted that book (to read) by the students. 9. Do you want them (to book) accommodation in advance? 10. Do you want accommodation (to book) in advance? 11. Would you like him (to complete) the translation today? 12. Would you like the translation (to complete) today? 13. We expect them (to clear up) the matter right away. 14. We expect the matter (to clear up) right away.

**3. Choose the sentences with the Complex Object:**

1. Ann wanted to be introduced to me. 2. Ann wanted him to be introduced to her. 3. We expect everybody to be ready at seven. 4. We want our young artist to accept the best traditions of art. 5. We often heard her sing that song. 6. It is important for the students to learn foreign languages. 7. I knew him to be a very clever man. 8. We knew nothing of the research work to be carried out next month. 9. She wants her plan to be adopted. 10. We know Pete to have been a good sportsman. 11. What makes you suspect him? 12. It is easier to give advice than to follow it. 13. Howard wants to teach you Spanish. 14. He doesn‘t allow his computer to be used. 15. They made me repeat the story. 16. She seems to have lost the money. 17. He is sure to come in time. 18. I would like you to hurry them up.

**4. Translate into English:**

"Сіз билетке алдын ала тапсырыс береуімді қалайсыз ба?"- деп мені хатшы сұрады. 2. Біреу маған нәрселерді буып-түйуге көмектесуді қалаймын. 3. Қашан біздің кездесуімізді қалайсыз? 4. Менімен бірге тағы біреудің барғаның қалаймын. 5. Біз олар Парижде апта бойы болады деп күткен жоқпыз. 6. Мен сіздің олардың жаңа мекен-жайын біліп алғаныңызды қалаймын. 7. Біз сіздің бізбен бірге түскі асыңызды жегеніңізді қалаймыз. 8. Мен олардың бізден артық жұмыс істеуді қаламаймын. 9. Телефонның қалай қоңырау шалғанын естідіңіз бе? 10. Мен сіздің конькимен сырғанауды көрген емеспін. 11. Ол қалай жүзгенін бақыладым. 12. Олар пианинода қалай ойнағанын тыңдады. 13. Мен оның үстелге жақындап, хат алғаның көрдім. 14. Сіз ол жиналыста қалай сөйлегенін естідіңіз бе? 15. Мен оның көшені қалай өткенін көрдім. 16. Ол біреу оның иығына тигенін сезді.

**5. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense form.**

1. Our company (establish) an effective system for recording financial transactions last year. 2. The financial manager (obtain) the needed funds for the next year yesterday. 3. The financial officer (find) sources of the funds for his company last week. 4. The corporation (determine) its overall needs for the next period of time this morning. 5. Last year most successful firms (use) new promising steps in planning and controlling their finances.

**6. Translate into English.**

1. Қыркүйек айында Үндінің астанасы Делиде халықаралық көрме болады. 2. Онда келушілерге ауылшаруашылығы мен өнеркәсіп табыстары көрсетілді. 3. Ғылым мен өнер саласындағы дүниежҥзінің әртүрлі елдерінің қол жеткен табыстары туралы айтылды. 4. Күптеген халықаралық күрмелер ғылыми, мәдени және іскерлік байланыстарды кеңейтуге үлкен мүмкіндіктер туғызады. 5. “Химия-2010” көрмесінде химия өнеркәсібі саласындағы біздің соңғы жетістіктеріміз көрсетілді. 6. Осакада дүние жүзілік көрмесі кең көлемде өткізілді.

**7. Translate into Kazakh .**

 1. I am satisfied with the results of the exhibition. 2. It was very interesting experience. 3. The scope of fairs and exhibitions is becoming larger. 4. The first world exhibition was held in 1851. 5. Over 15 foreign trade companies participated in this exhibition. 6. A number of contracts were signed.

**8. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense form.**

 1. London, the Capital of U.K., (to be) a political, cultural, commercial, industrial and financial centre of the country. 2. Here through the Exchange members an investor (can) buy or sell shares. 3. The Bank of England (to be) the country’s national Bank. 4. It (to carry out) government monetary policies and (act) as the “Banker’s bank” for privately owned banks and other commonwealth nations.

**9. Make these sentences: 1) interrogative 2) negative.**

 1. There are some main commercial banks in London. 2. The central feature of government finance is the Bank of England. 3. The London Stock Exchange offers the largest range securities quoted on any stock Exchange in the world. 4. Paper currency in circulation is issued by the Bank of England. 5. The national currency is the pound sterling equal to 100 pence.

**The Complex Subject**

**КҮРДЕЛІ БАСТАУЫШ**

 "Күрделі бастауыш" конструкциясы номинативті жағдайда зат есімнен (есімдік) және инфинитивтен тұрады. Күрделі бастауыш қолданылады:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1. to see, to hear, to watch, to notice, etc. пассивті кепілдегі етстіктермен | **The car** was seen **to disappear** in the distance.Көлік алысқа кеткенін көрдім. **She** was heard **to laugh** heartily. Оның көңілді күлгені естілді |
| 2. с глаголами to think, to consider, to believe, to expect, to suppose, to know, etc. , пассивті кепілдегі етстіктермен | **He** was thought **to be** honest and kind. Оны өте адал және жақсы адам деп санады. **He** is considered **to have been** one of the most popular writers of his time. Ол өз заманының ең танымал жазушылардың бірі деп саналады. |
| 3. to say, to report, to ask, to allow, to state, пассивті кепілдегі етстіктермен | **She** is said **to be working** at the factory. Қазір зауытта жұмыс істейді деп айтып тұр. |
| 4. to be likely, to be unlikely, to be sure, to be certain сөз тіркестерімен. | **The delegation** is reported **to have left** Astana. Делегацияның Астанадан кеткені туралы айтылып тұр.**He** is unlikely **to know** her address. Ол оның мекен-жайын білетіні екіталай.**He** is sure **to be asked** about it. Ол, әрине, бұл туралы сұрайды. |
| 5. to seem, to appear, to prove, to happen, to turn out, etc. етсістіктерімен бірге. | **They** seem **to have quite forgotten** us already. Олар бізді ұмытқан сияқты.**The first experiment** proved **to be** a success. Бірінші тәжірибе сәтті болды. |

**1. Read and translate the following sentences:**

1. His childhood is said to have been very difficult. 2. He didn‘t seem to know you. 3. You are expected to know these things. 4. The actress is said to be very beautiful. 5. He was said to have organized the whole business. 6. The man doesn‘t seem to recognize you. 7. He is said to have a very good library. 8. She is unlikely to arrive by this train today. 9. They are sure to invite us to their party. 10. She seems to have done it especially for you. 11. He is known to be a very honest man. 12. The experiment is supposed to be made next week. 13. They are said to have a wonderful collection of stamps.

**2. Open the brackets using the correct form of the Infinitive:**

1. He seems (to read) since morning. 2. He is said (to know) French well. 3. They are supposed (to work) at the problem for the last two months. 4. They turned out (to quarrel). I could hear their angry voices. 5. You are likely (to miss) the train if you don‘t take a taxi. 6. Her ring was believed (to lose) until she happened (to find) it while cleaning the house. 7. You seem (to look) for trouble. 8. He is said (to spend) his youth in China. 9. She is known (to teach) by her father. 10. He is unlikely (to come). It is raining heavily. 11. She turned out (to know) the subject well. 12. Even if she is out, you needn‘t worry. She is sure (to leave) the key under the door-mat. 13. A young woman is supposed (to write) this book.

**3. Choose the sentences with the Complex Subject:**

1. I am sorry to have troubled you. 2. He seems to be sleeping. 3. He was said to have played tennis well. 4. To follow such advice isn‘t easy. 5. He is a wonderful person to know. 6. We‘ve got nothing to worry about. 7. Our plans are likely to change. 8. He doesn‘t allow us to read his letters. 9. English is known to have borrowed a lot of French words. 10. We expect everybody to take part in the discussion. 11. Many passengers were reported to have been saved. 12. He happened to see this film twice. 13. She is sure to know some foreign languages. 14. I saw him run. 15. I am sorry to have done it. 16. This river is believed to be suitable for navigation. 17. Do you want me to help you? 18. The performance was said to have been a success.

**4. Translate into English:**

1. Ол Алматыда екенін айтып тұр. 2. Келісім-шартқа осы аптада қол қойылады деп күтілуде. 3. Экспедиция 15 мамыр күні келгенін хабарлайды. 4. Ол бұл романды жазғаны туралы мәлім. 5. Оның ауырып тұрғаны кнрініп тұр. 6. Бұл мақала өткен аптада жарияланған сияқты. 7. Бұл үй екі жүз жыл бұрын салынған. 8. Ол жақсы спортшы болды. 9. Мен оны кездейсоқ Таразда кездестірдім. 10. Оны біздің университетте үздік оқытушылардың бірі деп санайды. 11. Ұшақ Лондонға келді. 12. Ол, мүмкін, кешке келеді. 13. Олар жақын арада қайтып оралатыны екіталай. 14. Ол, бәлкім, үйде алтыдан кейін болады. 15. Біздің қалада жаңа зауыт салынады дейді.

**The Gerund**

**ГЕРУНДИЙ**

**Форма**: етістік түбіріне **–ing** жұрнағы қосылады. Герундий процестегі әрекетті білдіреді және етістік пен зат есімінің қасиеттерін біріктіреді.

**Solving** this problem is a very difficult task. Бұл мәселені **шешу** - өте қиын міндет.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Active** | **Passive** |
| Non-Perfect | reading | being read |
| Perfect | having read | having been read |

**Қызметтері:**

**а) құрамдас бандауыш бөлігі to start, to finish, to go on, to stop және т.б. етістіктермен бірге.**

Everybody went on applauding. Барлығы қол соғуды жалғастырды.

**to stop** етістігінен кейін герундийден басқа инфинитив қолданылуы мүмкін, бірақ инфинитивтің қолдануынан кейін пікірдің мағынасы өзгереді.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| The man **stopped reading** the advertisement. | Адам хабарландыруды оқуды тоқтатты. |
| The man **stopped to read** the advertisement. | Адам хабарландыруды оқу үшін тоқтады. |

**б) тікелей толықтауыш –to like, to prefer, to enjoy, to be worth** және т.б. етістіктерден кейін.

The machines are worth **exhibiting**. Бұл машиналарды экспонаттау керек.

**в) шартты толықтауыш** – етістіктен, өткен шақтағы есімшеден немесе **to look forward to, to object to, to depend on, to be interested in, to be fond of** предлогтарын қалайтын сын есімдерден кейін.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| He objects to **my going** away on Sunday. | Ол менің жексенбіде кетуіме қарсы. |
| I am fond of **reading**.We are interested in **buying** these goods. | Мен оқуды жақсы кқремін.Біз осы тауарды сатып алуға мүдделіміз. |

**1. Read and translate these sentences:**

1. The doctor went on examining him. 2. Is this model worth producing? 3. The 95 young girl was fond of dancing. 4. Why do you object to his joining us? 5. I prefer staying at home to going for a walk tonight. 6. Could you please stop making so much noise? 7. I don‘t enjoy writing letters. 8. Tom left without finishing his dinner. 9. I wonder what prevented him from coming to the party. 10. The arrested man was suspected of breaking into houses. 11. Have you ever thought of getting married? 12. It‘s no use trying to make you see my point. 13. As to me, I simply love cooking. 14. I had difficulty in finding a place to live. 15. Reading English technical magazines is important for an engineer. 16. They began making the experiment in May. 17. I remember his having been interested in languages in his childhood. 18. What is the reason of his having left our city so suddenly? 19. Instead of restoring the old theatre they decided to build a new one in the center of the town. 20. At the meeting they discussed different ways of improving their work.

**2. Change the structure of these sentences. Use the words given in brackets.**

Model: **We would like to improve our trade contacts with a number of countries (to be interested in). We are interested in improving our trade contacts with a number of countries.**

1. She was sure he‘d **continue** to work at the invention (to go on). 2. The producer **doesn‘t want** Helen to play the leading part (to object). 3. They **all recommend me to see** the performance (to be worth). 4. I **expect him to come** to our place for his holiday (to look forward to). 5. She sings nicely, **it will be a pleasure for us** to listen to her (to enjoy). 6. Eric **would like to set up** a company of his own (to be interested).

**3. Combine these sentences using the Gerund. Make all the necessary changes.** Model: **It is a wonderful novel. I am sure you will enjoy it.**

 **I am sure you will enjoy reading this wonderful novel.**

1. An old friend of mine is coming to our city soon. I am looking forward to it. 2. I hope the weather will change for the better. Our trip depends on it. 3. They can join us. Nobody will object to it. 4. My son often plays chess with his father. He is fond of it. 5. It was difficult to translate the article. I could not finish it in the time given to us. 6. My sister often watches TV programs. She is fond of it. 7. We shall go to Sochi next summer. I am looking forward to it. 8. It is a very interesting film. I am sure you will enjoy it. 9. I am going to stay here for one week more. I think you will not object to it.

**4. Match the parts of sentences in A and B columns and fill in the table.**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| A | B |
| 1. It is difficult to keep them2. The police caught him3. Will you, please, stop4. I can hear someone5. They left us6. I could smell smoke7. The searchers found the boy | a. sheltering in the barn.b. coming from the house.c. opening the safe.d. thinking about the probleme. working all the time.f. shouting in the distance.g. changing TV channels. |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| e |  |  |  |  |  |  |

 **5. Supply Gerund forms for the words in brackets.**

1. The baby started crying when he woke up, and went on (cry) all the morning. 2. He didn‘t want to lose any more money, so he gave up (play) cards. 3. Imagine (keep) a snake as a pet! 4. Please go on (write); I don‘t mind waiting. 5. He offered to buy my old car, if I didn‘t mind (wait) a month for the money. 6. At first I enjoyed (listen) to him, but after a while I got tired of hearing the same story again and again. 7. My watch keeps (stop). – That‘s because you keep (forget) to wind it up. 8. I suggest (telephone) the hospitals before asking the police to look for him. 9. Where is Ann? – She is busy (do) her homework. 10. Let‘s go for a swim. – What about (go) for a drive instead? 11. I intended to go to the cinema yesterday, but my friend told me the film wasn‘t worth (see). 12. Do you feel like (go) to a film or shall we stay at home? 13. It‘s no use (ask) children to keep quiet. They can‘t help (make) noise. 14. I am tired of (do) the same thing all the time.

**6. Fill in the blanks with prepositions where necessary.**

1. She showed no intention … leaving. 2. He didn‘t object … being examined. 3. I was not used … driving a big car through crowded streets. 4. How can I prevent her … going there? 5. I thanked him again … lending me the car. 6. He had never had much difficulty … getting jobs. 7. Jones insisted … shaking hands. 8. Unfortunately I haven‘t succeeded … making much impression on you. 9. I shall look forward … seeing your book. 10. After all I‘m personally responsible … bringing you back safe and sound. 11. What are your reasons to accuse her … taking the papers? 12. Everything depends … being on the spot. 13. Quite late, when he was on the point … going upstairs, the door bell rang.

**7. Complete the sentences using the Gerund.**

1. My brother is fond of classic music, he enjoys …. 2. When the weather is fine, I like …. 3. We shall have our vacation in July, everybody looks forward to …. 4. My son‘s friends are leaving for the Caucasus. I don‘t object to …. 5. Though the scientist was tired, he went on …. 6. My sister doesn‘t like skating, she prefers … 7. The article is very long, it seems, she will never finish …. 8. You will enjoy this opera, it‘s worth …. 9. The model is quite new, I wonder when they started …. 10. The transaction seems profitable, our company is interested in … 11. The floor is covered with dust; it needs …. 12. Mary was pleasantly surprised at …. 13. We didn‘t mind …. 14. She insisted on …. 15. He left the room without ….

**8. Put the verb in brackets into correct form: gerund or infinitive.**

1. I'm thinking of (go) to Brazil. 2. You cannot live without (do) such stupid things. 3. He isn't good at (drive) his car. 4. Try to avoid (lose) your temper. 5. He seems (know) everything about it. 6. It's no use (cry) over spilt milk. 7. Would you mind (repeat) your threat? 8. You should practise (say), "Red little lorry, yellow little lorry." 9. It is useless (argue) with him. He won't listen to any reason.10. They were advised (take) a packed lunch. 11. Do you think it's worth (see) this film? 12. If you want (lose) weight, try (eat) less. 13. It's forbidden (smoke) here. 14. I'm not keen on (work) late. 15. I'm not very fond of (shop). 16. He managed (calm) her by promising to return soon. 17. Mary is crazy about (take) photographs. 18. In Arabia the usual way of (travel) is by camel.

**9. Translate the sentences into English:**

1. Біздің еліміз әлемдегі барлық елдермен достық қарым-қатынасты дамытуға мүдделі. 2. "Мен сіздің өкіліңізбен кездесуді асыға күтемін", - деді мистер Браун хатшыға телефон арқылы сөйлесіп. 3. Барлығы Сариев Лондонға кеткенге дейін жеделхат алғанына байланысты болады. 4. Біз маусым айының басында жаңа қонақ үй салуды бастауға қарсы емеспіз. 5. Мен оның футбол ойнауды неге тоқтатқанын түсінбеймін. 6. Менің досыма Рихтер ойыны ұнайды. 7. Мен оны өте ақылды адам екенін білемін. Оның кеңесіне зер салу керек. 8. Николай Островский ауру болғанымен, ол жазуды жалғастырды. 9. Кешіккенімді кешіріңіз. 10. Ол олардың ұсынысын ойлағаннан кейін, ол оны қабылдамауды шешті. 11. "Сізбен көріскеніміз өте жақсы болды", - деді мұғалім. 12. Бұл туралы маған айтқаныңызға рахмет. 13. Бір қызығы, жаңбыр қашан тоқталады? Ол үш күн бойы жауып тұр. 14. Сіз есікті жабуды ұмытпадыңыз ба? - Кеңседен кеткен кезде оны жапқаным есімде.

**10. Open the brackets using the correct form of the Gerund.**

1. He always treats everybody politely and he insists on (treat) politely. 2. His friend doesn't like boxing. I don't know if he is afraid of (hurt) his opponent or of (hurt) himself. 3. The little girl isn't afraid of dogs in spite of (bite) twice. 4. The little girl didn't go near the dog; she was afraid of (bite). 5. I am still thirsty in spite of (drink) four cups of tea. 2. He remembered (cross) the road, but he didn't remember (knock J I down). 3. The watch was still going in spite of (drop) on a stone floor. 4. He likes (drive) a car, but he dislikes (drive).

**11. Supply Gerund forms for the words in brackets.**

1. The baby started crying when he woke up, and went on (cry) all the morning. 2. He didn‘t want to lose any more money, so he gave up (play) cards. 3. Imagine (keep) a snake as a pet! 4. Please go on (write); I don‘t mind waiting. 5. He offered to buy my old car, if I didn‘t mind (wait) a month for the money. 6. At first I enjoyed (listen) to him, but after a while I got tired of hearing the same story again and again. 7. My watch keeps (stop). – That‘s because you keep (forget) to wind it up. 8. I suggest (telephone) the hospitals before asking the police to look for him. 9. Where is Ann? – She is busy (do) her homework. 10. Let‘s go for a swim. – What about (go) for a drive instead? 11. I intended to go to the cinema yesterday, but my friend told me the film wasn‘t worth (see). 12. Do you feel like (go) to a film or shall we stay at home? 13. It‘s no use (ask) children to keep quiet. They can‘t help (make) noise. 14. I am tired of (do) the same thing all the time.

**12. Put the verb in brackets into correct form: gerund or infinitive.**

1. I'm thinking of (go) to Brazil. 2. You cannot live without (do) such stupid things. 3. He isn't good at (drive) his car. 4. Try to avoid (lose) your temper. 97 5. He seems (know) everything about it. 6. It's no use (cry) over spilt milk. 7. Would you mind (repeat) your threat? 8. You should practise (say), "Red little lorry, yellow little lorry." 9. It is useless (argue) with him. He won't listen to any reason.10. They were advised (take) a packed lunch. 11. Do you think it's worth (see) this film? 12. If you want (lose) weight, try (eat) less. 13. It's forbidden (smoke) here. 14. I'm not keen on (work) late. 15. I'm not very fond of (shop). 16. He managed (calm) her by promising to return soon. 17. Mary is crazy about (take) photographs. 18. In Arabia the usual way of (travel) is by camel.

**Бұрыс етістіктер кестесі**

| Infinitive | Past Simple | Past Participle | Аудармасы |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| be  | was  | been  | болу |
| begin  | began  | begun  | басталды |
| bring | brought | brought | әкелу |
| buy | bought | bought | сатып алу |
| can  | could  | could  | істей алу |
| choose  | chose | chosen | таңдау |
| come  | came  | come  | келу |
| do/does  | did  | done  | жасау |
| find  | found  | found  | табу |
| forget | forgot | forgot | ұмыту |
| get  | got  | got  | алу |
| give  | gave  | given  | беру |
| go | went  | gone  | кету |
| have  | had  | had  | ие болу |
| hear  | heard  | heard  | есту |
| keep  | kept  | kept  | ұстау, сақтау |
| know  | knew  | known  | білу |
| learn  | learnt ; learned  | learnt ; learned | үйрену |
| leave  | left  | left  | қалдыру |
| let  | let  | let  | рұқсат ету |
| make  | made  | made  | жасау |
| put | put | put | қою |
| read | read;  | read;  | оқу |
| saw | sawed | sawn; sawed | кесу |
| say | said | said | айту |
| see | saw | seen | көру |
| set | set | set | қою |
| show | showed | shown; showed | көрсету |
| sleep | slept | slept | ұйықтау |
| speak | spoke | spoken | сөйлеу |
| take | took | taken | алу |
| teach | taught | taught | оқыту |
| tell | told | told | айту |
| think | thought | thought | ойлау |
| will | would | would | болу |
| write | wrote | written | жазу |

**Пайдаланылған әдебиеттер**

1. I. Vasilevitskaya, E. Glikina Develop your speech habits. Moscow Vyssaja skola, 1992.

2. Alexander L.G. First Things First‖. Санкт-Петербург, 2006.

3. М. Гиндлина 1000 упражнений и заданий по английскому языку. Москва Издательство «Астрель», 2002.

4. Л. Хведченя, Р. Хорень Английский язык для вузов. Минск «Высшая школа», 2005.

5. Голицинский Ю. Грамматика: сборник упражнений. СПб: Каро, 1999.

6. Крылов Е.В., Крылова И.П. Английская грамматика для всех. М.: Высшая школа, 1889.

7. Дроздова Т.Ю., Берестова А.И.. Маилова В.Г. English Grammar: Reference and Practice: Учебное пособие.- СПб.:Антология, 2004.

8. Омарова З.К., Ағылшын тілінің грамматикалық анықтамасы. Оқу әдістемелік құрал. Қостанай,2012

9. Murphy R. English Grammar in Use. Cambridge University Press, 1998 – 928 p.

10. Virginia Evans & Jenny Dooley. Upstream. Pre-Intermediate. Express Publishing. UK, 2004.

11. John & Liz Soars. Headway. Pre-Intermediate. Student Book. Oxford University Press, 2000.

12. English Exercises, URL: <http://www.englishexercises.org/makeagame/viewgame.asp?id=1759>

13. Ginger Grammar Rules URL: <http://www.gingersoftware.com/content/grammar-rules/>

14. Hashemi L., Thomas Barbara Objective PET. Cambridge University Press, 2000. CD-ROM

**МАЗМҰНЫ**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1. Артикльдер | 4 |
| 2. Зат есім, түрлері | 9 |
| 3. Есімдіктер: some, any, no, every және олардың қолданылуы | 12 |
| 4. Much/ many; (a) little/ (a) few қолданылуы | 18 |
| 5. Сын есімнің шырайлары | 22 |
| 6. Шылау | 26 |
| 7. Етістік. Шақтардың қолданылуы7.1. Ауыспалы осы шақ7.2. Жедел өткен шақ7.3. Келер шақ7.4. Созылыңқы осы шақ7.5. Созылыңқы өткен шақ7.6. Созылыңқы келер шақ7.7. Аяқталған осы шақ7.8. Аяқталған өткен шақ7.9. Аяқталған келер шақ | 34353841435158606673 |
| 8. Модальдық етістіктер | 79 |
| 9. Ырықсыз етіс | 86 |
| 10. Шақтардың қиысуы. Төл сөз және төлеу сөз | 94 |
| 11. Шартты рай. Шартты сөйлемдер | 102 |
| 12. Инфинитив | 120 |
| 13. Герундий | 130 |
| Бұрыс етістіктер кестесі | 136 |
| Қолданылған әдебиеттер | 138 |

Құрастырған : Исахова Л.Т., Касымбекова Л.Ш., Кудайбергенова М.Р.

“ENGLISH. Грамматикалық жаттығулар жиынтығы”

Оқу құралы педагогикалық мамандық білім алушыларына «Шетелі тілі» пәніне арналған оқу құралы.